
U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 40-F

- REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934.**
- ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13(a) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended: **December 31, 2017**

Commission File Number: **001-35393**

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

British Columbia, Canada

(Province or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

1040

(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

None

(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

1055 Dunsmuir Street, Suite 2300

Vancouver, British Columbia

Canada V7X 1L4

(604) 558-1784

(Address and telephone number of Registrant's principal executive offices)

C T Corporation System

111 Eighth Avenue

New York, New York 10011

(212) 894-8940

(Name, address (including zip code) and telephone number (including area code) of agent for service in the United States)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act.

Title of each class

Name of each exchange on which registered

Common Shares

New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act.

None

(Title of Class)

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act.

None

(Title of Class)

For Annual Reports indicate by check mark the information filed with this Form:

Annual information form

Audited annual financial statements

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report:

There were 182,337,874 Common Shares, of no par value, outstanding as of December 31, 2017.

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports) and (2) has been subject to filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to submit and post such files).

Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

This Annual Report on Form 40-F shall be incorporated by reference into or as an exhibit to, as applicable, the registrant's Registration Statement on Form F-10 (File No. 333-211073) and Registration Statements on Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-203409 and 333-213450) and under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

PRINCIPAL DOCUMENTS

The following documents have been filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 40-F as Appendices hereto:

A. Annual Information Form

The Annual Information Form of Pretium Resources Inc. (the “Company” or “Registrant”) for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 is included as Appendix A of this Annual Report on Form 40-F.

B. Audited Annual Financial Statements

The Company’s audited consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, including the auditor’s report with respect thereto, are included as Appendix B of this Annual Report on Form 40-F.

C. Management’s Discussion and Analysis

The Company’s Management’s Discussion and Analysis for the year ended December 31, 2017 is included as Appendix C of this Annual Report on Form 40-F.

CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Certifications. See Exhibits 99.14, 99.15, 99.16 and 99.17 to this Annual Report on Form 40-F.

Disclosure Controls and Procedures. The Registrant maintains disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the Registrant’s filings under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”). The Registrant’s Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”) and Chief Financial Officer (“CFO”), after having evaluated the effectiveness of the Registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) as of the end of the period covered by this report, have concluded that, as of such date, the Registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures were effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Registrant in reports that the Registrant files or submits under the Exchange Act is (i) recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms, and (ii) accumulated and communicated to management, including its principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. However, as recommended by the SEC in its adopting release for the rules governing the disclosure and control procedures discussed above, the Registrant will continue to periodically evaluate its disclosure controls and procedures and will make modifications from time to time as deemed necessary to ensure that information is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms.

The Registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures are designed to provide reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives, and, as indicated in the preceding paragraph, the CEO and CFO believe that the Registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures are effective at that reasonable assurance level, although the CEO and CFO do not expect that the disclosure controls and procedures or internal control over financial reporting will prevent all errors and fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived or operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met.

Management’s Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. The required disclosure is included under the heading “Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting” in the Registrant’s Consolidated Financial Statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 40-F in Appendix B.

Attestation Report of the Registered Public Accounting Firm. The required disclosure is included under the heading “Independent Auditor’s Report” in the Registrant’s Consolidated Financial Statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 40-F in Appendix B.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, there were no changes in the Registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

NOTICES PURSUANT TO REGULATION BTR

None.

IDENTIFICATION OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE

The Registrant has a separately-designated standing audit committee established in accordance with Section 3(a)(58)(A) of the Exchange Act. The members of the audit committee are: Messrs. David Smith, Peter Birkey, Shaoyang Shen and Nicole Adshead-Bell.

AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT

The board of directors of the Registrant has determined that each of Messrs. David Smith, Peter Birkey, Shaoyang Shen and Nicole Adshead-Bell, members of the Registrant's audit committee, qualify as audit committee financial experts for purposes of paragraph (8) of General Instruction B to Form 40-F. The board of directors has further determined that each of Messrs. David Smith, Peter Birkey, Shaoyang Shen and Nicole Adshead-Bell is also independent, as that term is defined in the Corporate Governance Listing Standards of the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE"). The Commission has indicated that the designation of each of Messrs. David Smith, Peter Birkey, Shaoyang Shen and Nicole Adshead-Bell as an audit committee financial expert does not make any of them an "expert" for any purpose, impose any duties, obligations or liabilities on them that are greater than those imposed on members of the audit committee and the board of directors who do not carry this designation or affect the duties, obligations or liabilities of any other member of the audit committee or the board of directors.

ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURE

Code of Ethics.

The Registrant has adopted a "code of ethics" (as that term is defined in Form 40-F), entitled the "Code of Business Conduct and Ethics", that applies to all of its directors, officers, employees, and consultants including its principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, and persons performing similar functions. In 2017, there were no waivers, including implicit waivers, or amendments granted from any provision of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics.

The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is available for viewing on the Registrant's website at www.pretivm.com.

Corporate Governance Practices.

Our corporate governance practices are consistent with all applicable current Canadian regulatory guidelines and standards. We are classified as a foreign private issuer in connection with our listing on the NYSE and are not required to comply with most of the NYSE's corporate governance standards (the "NYSE Rules") and instead may comply with Canadian corporate governance practices. However, our corporate governance practices incorporate many best practices derived from the NYSE Rules and there are no significant differences between our corporate governance practices and the NYSE Rules.

Principal Accountant Fees and Services.

The required disclosure is included under the heading "Audit Committee Information—External Auditor Service Fees" at page 83 of the Registrant's Annual Information Form for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 40-F in Appendix A.

Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures.

The Audit Committee pre-approves all audit services to be provided to us by our independent auditors. The Audit Committee's policy regarding the pre-approval of non-audit services to be provided to us by our independent auditors is that all such services shall be pre-approved by the Audit Committee. All non-audit services performed by our auditors for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 have been pre-approved by our Audit Committee.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements.

The Registrant has no off-balance sheet arrangements as defined under Form 40-F.

Tabular Disclosure of Commitments.

The required disclosure is included under the heading "Commitments" in the registrant's Management's Discussion and Analysis for the year ended December 31, 2017, filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 40-F in Appendix C.

Mine Safety Disclosure.

Not applicable.

UNDERTAKING

Registrant undertakes to make available, in person or by telephone, representatives to respond to inquiries made by the Commission staff, and to furnish promptly, when requested to do so by the Commission staff, information relating to: the securities registered pursuant to Form 40-F; the securities in relation to which the obligation to file an annual report on Form 40-F arises; or transactions in said securities.

CONSENT TO SERVICE OF PROCESS

Form F-X signed by the Registrant and its agent for service of process has been filed with the Commission together with Registrant's Registration Statement on Form 40-F (001-35393) in connection with its securities registered on such form.

Any changes to the name or address of the agent for service of process of the Registrant shall be communicated promptly to the Commission by an amendment to the Form F-X referencing the file number of the Registrant.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Exchange Act, the Registrant certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 40-F and has duly caused this Annual Report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Date: March 29, 2018

Pretium Resources Inc.

By: /s/ Joseph J. Ovsenek

Name: Joseph J. Ovsenek

Title: President, Chief Executive Officer & Director

EXHIBIT INDEX

<u>Exhibit</u>	<u>Description</u>
99.1	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Independent Registered Public Accountant
99.2	Consent of Tetra Tech
99.3	Consent of Snowden Mining Industry Consultants Inc.
99.4	Consent of AMC Mining Consultants (Canada) Ltd.
99.5	Consent of ERM Rescan
99.6	Consent of BGC Engineering Inc.
99.7	Consent of Alpine Solutions Avalanche Services
99.8	Consent of Valard Construction
99.9	Consent of Lyle Morgenthaler, B.A.Sc., P.Eng.
99.10	Consent of Russell Pennell, B.A.Sc., P.Eng.
99.11	Consent of Kenneth C. McNaughton, M.A.Sc., P.Eng.
99.12	Consent of Ivor W.O. Jones, M.Sc., FAusIMM, CPGeo
99.13	Consent of Warwick Board, Ph.D., P.Geo, Pr.Sci.Nat.
99.14	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the <i>Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</i>
99.15	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the <i>Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</i>
99.16	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the <i>Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</i>
99.17	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the <i>Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</i>
101	Interactive Data File

[Table of Contents](#)

APPENDIX A

**PRETIUM RESOURCES INC. ANNUAL INFORMATION FORM FOR THE FISCAL YEAR
ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017**



ANNUAL INFORMATION FORM

(“AIF”)

of

**PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.
2300, 1055 Dunsmuir Street, PO Box 49334
Vancouver, British Columbia
V7X 1L4**

Telephone: 604-558-1784
Facsimile: 604-558-4784
Website: www.pretivm.com
E-mail: invest@pretivm.com

For the Year Ended December 31, 2017

Dated: March 28, 2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PRELIMINARY NOTES	1
Effective Date of Information	1
Currency	1
Note Regarding Forward Looking Information and Forward Looking Statements	1
Scientific and Technical Disclosure	4
National Instrument 43-101 Definitions	4
Cautionary Note to U.S. Investors	7
OUR BUSINESS	9
Corporate Structure	10
Significant Developments	10
Operating Results for 2017	16
Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources	17
Capital Cost	20
Exploration Assets	21
Specialized Skills and Knowledge	22
Employees	22
Competitive Conditions	22
Cycles	22
Social and Environmental Policies	23
Permitting & Environmental	23
Indebtedness	24
Principal Markets and Distribution	26
BRUCEJACK 43-101 REPORT	28
Project Description and Location	28
Accessibility, Climate, Local Resources, Infrastructure and Physiography	29
Sampling, Analysis, Data Verification and Security	36
Mineral Processing and Metallurgical Testing	37
Mineral Resource and Mineral Reserve Estimates	40
Project Infrastructure	47
RISK FACTORS	49
Risks Related to Our Business	49
Risks Related to our Securities	71
DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS	73
DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STRUCTURE	74
MARKET FOR SECURITIES	74
Trading Price and Volume	74
Prior Sales	75
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS	76

Table of Contents

<u>Name, Occupation and Security Holding</u>	76
<u>Shareholdings of Directors and Senior Officers</u>	79
<u>Cease Trade Orders, Bankruptcies, Penalties or Sanctions</u>	79
<u>Conflicts of Interest</u>	80
<u>Audit Committee Information</u>	81
<u>LEGAL PROCEEDINGS AND REGULATORY ACTIONS</u>	83
<u>Class Action Lawsuits</u>	83
<u>Construction claims</u>	84
<u>INTEREST OF MANAGEMENT AND OTHERS IN MATERIAL TRANSACTIONS</u>	85
<u>AUDITORS, TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR</u>	85
<u>MATERIAL CONTRACTS</u>	85
<u>INTEREST OF EXPERTS</u>	85
<u>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</u>	87
<u>APPENDIX 1</u>	1
<u>AUDIT COMMITTEE CHARTER</u>	1

PRELIMINARY NOTES

Effective Date of Information

This AIF is dated March 28, 2018, and unless otherwise indicated, the information contained herein is current as of such date, other than certain financial information which is current as of December 31, 2017, being the date of the Company's most recently audited financial year end.

References to the "Company", "we" and "our" refer to Pretium Resources Inc.

Currency

All dollar amounts are expressed in United States dollars unless otherwise indicated.

Note Regarding Forward Looking Information and Forward Looking Statements

This AIF contains "forward-looking information" and "forward looking statements" within the meaning of applicable Canadian and United States securities legislation (collectively herein referred to as "forward-looking statements" or "forward-looking information"), including the "safe harbour" provisions of provincial securities legislation and the U.S. Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, Section 21E of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Section 27A of the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "U.S. Securities Act").

Wherever possible, words such as "plans", "expects", "guidance", "projects", "assumes", "budget", "strategy", "scheduled", "estimates", "forecasts", "anticipates", "believes", "intends", "modeled", "targets" and similar expressions or statements that certain actions, events or results "may", "could", "would", "might" or "will" be taken, occur or be achieved, or the negative forms of any of these terms and similar expressions, have been used to identify forward-looking statements and information. Forward-looking information may include, but is not limited to, information with respect to: production and cost guidance; our planned mining, exploration and development activities; capital and operating cost estimates, production and processing estimates; the future price of gold and silver; the adequacy of our financial resources; the estimation of mineral reserves and resources including the 2016 Mineral Resource Estimate Update and the 2016 Brucejack Mineral Reserve Estimate; realization of mineral reserve and resource estimates; timing of further development of our Brucejack Mine; costs and timing of future exploration and development; results of future exploration and drilling; capital and operating cost estimates; timelines and similar statements relating to the economic viability of the Brucejack Mine, including mine life, total tonnes mined and processed and mining operations; completion of ramp-up to steady state production and positive cash flow; timing and receipt of approvals, consents and permits under applicable legislation; our executive compensation approach and practice; our relationship with community stakeholders; litigation matters; environmental matters; and statements regarding USD cash flows currency fluctuations and the recurrence of foreign currency translation adjustments.

[Table of Contents](#)

Statements concerning mineral resource estimates may also be deemed to constitute forward-looking statements to the extent that they involve estimates of the mineralization that will be encountered if the property is developed. Any statements that express or involve discussions with respect to predictions, expectations, beliefs, plans, projections, objectives, assumptions or future events or performance are not statements of historical fact and may be forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are subject to a variety of known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that could cause actual events or results to differ from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements, including, without limitation, risks related to:

- uncertainty as to the outcome of legal proceedings;
- the effect of indebtedness on cash flow and business operations;
- our ability to satisfy commitments under the Stream Agreement and the Offtake Agreement;
- the effect of restrictive covenants in the Stream Agreement, Offtake Agreement, and Credit Agreement;
- assumptions regarding expected capital costs, operating costs and expenditures, production schedules, economic returns and other projections;
- our production estimates, including the accuracy thereof;
- our ability to generate operating revenues in the future;
- our ability to raise enough capital to mine, develop, expand or complete further exploration programs on our mineral properties;
- dependency on the Brucejack Mine for our future operating revenue;
- the accuracy of our resource and reserve estimates (including with respect to size, grade and recoverability) and the geological, operational and price assumptions on which they are based;
- uncertainties relating to inferred mineral resources being converted into measured or indicated mineral resources;
- our ability to maintain or increase our annual production of gold at the Brucejack Mine or discover, develop or acquire mineral reserves for production;
- commodity price fluctuations, including gold price volatility;
- our history of negative operating cash flow, incurred losses and accumulated deficit;
- failure of counterparties to perform their contractual obligations;
- general economic conditions;
- the inherent risk in the mining industry;
- the commercial viability of our current and any acquired mineral rights;
- availability of suitable infrastructure or damage to existing infrastructure;
- maintaining satisfactory labour relations with employees and contractors;
- significant governmental regulations, including environmental regulations;
- non-compliance with permits that are obtained or delay in obtaining or failure to obtain permits required in the future;
- increased costs and restrictions on operations due to compliance with environmental laws and regulations;
- compliance with emerging climate change regulation;
- uncertainties relating to additional claims and legal proceedings;
- adequate internal control over financial reporting;
- potential opposition from non-governmental organizations;

[Table of Contents](#)

- uncertainty regarding unsettled First Nations rights and title in British Columbia;
- uncertainties related to title to our mineral properties and surface rights;
- land reclamation requirements;
- our ability to identify and successfully integrate any material properties we acquire;
- currency fluctuations;
- competition in the mining industry for properties, qualified personnel and management;
- our ability to attract and retain qualified management;
- some of our directors' and officers' involvement with other natural resource companies;
- potential inability to attract development partners or our ability to identify attractive acquisitions;
- compliance with foreign corrupt practices regulations and anti-bribery laws;
- certain actions under U.S. federal securities laws may be unenforceable;
- changes to relevant legislation, accounting practices or increasing insurance costs;
- our anti-takeover provisions could discourage potentially beneficial third party takeover offers;
- significant growth could place a strain on our management systems;
- share ownership by our significant shareholders and their ability to influence our governance;
- future sales or issuances of our debt or equity securities;
- the trading price of our common shares is subject to volatility due to market conditions;
- future issuances of equity securities or sales by existing shareholders which may cause the price of our securities to fall;
- we do not intend to pay dividends in the near future;
- failure to comply with certain terms of the convertible notes; and
- risks related to ensuring the security and safety of information systems, including cyber security risks.

This list is not exhaustive of the factors that may affect any of our forward-looking statements. Although we have attempted to identify important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in forward-looking statements, there may be other factors that cause results not to be as anticipated, estimated or intended. There can be no assurance that such information will prove to be accurate, as actual results and future events could differ materially from those anticipated in such information. Forward-looking statements involve statements about the future and are inherently uncertain, and our actual achievements or other future events or conditions may differ materially from those reflected in the forward-looking statements due to a variety of risks, uncertainties and other factors, including, without limitation, those referred to in this AIF under the heading "Risk Factors".

Our forward-looking statements are based on the beliefs, expectations and opinions of management on the date the statements are made. In connection with the forward-looking statements contained in this AIF, we have made certain assumptions about our business, including about our planned exploration, development and production activities; the accuracy of our mineral resource estimates; capital and operating cost estimates; production and processing estimates; the results, costs and timing of future exploration and drilling; timelines

[Table of Contents](#)

and similar statements relating to the economic viability of the Brucejack Mine; timing and receipt of approvals, consents and permits under applicable legislation; and the adequacy of our financial resources. We have also assumed that no significant events will occur outside of our normal course of business. Although we believe that the assumptions inherent in the forward-looking statements are reasonable as of the date of this AIF, forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and, accordingly, undue reliance should not be put on such statements due to the inherent uncertainty therein. We do not assume any obligation to update forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, other than as required by applicable law. For the reasons set forth above, prospective investors should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements.

Scientific and Technical Disclosure

Certain scientific and technical information relating to the Brucejack Project contained in this AIF is derived from, and in some instances is an extract from, the report entitled “Feasibility Study and Technical Report Update on the Brucejack Project, Stewart, BC” with an effective date of June 19, 2014 prepared for us by Tetra Tech and co-authored by Snowden Mining Industry Consultants Inc. (“**Snowden**”), AMC Mining Consultants (Canada) Ltd. (“**AMC**”), ERM Rescan, BGC Engineering Inc. (“**BGC**”), Alpine Solutions Avalanche Services (“**Alpine Solutions**”) and Valard Construction (“**Valard**”)(the “**Brucejack Report**”) in accordance with National Instrument 43-101 — *Standards of Disclosure for Mineral Projects* (“**NI 43-101**”).

The Brucejack Report is the only current NI 43-101 compliant technical report with respect to the Brucejack Project and supersedes all previous technical reports.

Each co-author of the Brucejack Report listed in the section entitled “Interest of Experts” is a “qualified person” as defined in NI 43-101 and has reviewed, approved and verified certain scientific and technical information in this AIF that is derived from the Brucejack Report.

Scientific and technical information in this AIF not contained in the Brucejack Report has been reviewed, approved and verified by Mr. Kenneth C. McNaughton, M.A.Sc., P.Eng., our Vice President Exploration, Lyle Morgenthaler, B.A.Sc., P.Eng., our Chief Mine Engineer, Russell Pennell, B.A.Sc., P.Eng., our Senior Mine Planning Engineer, Warwick Board, Ph.D., P.Geo, Pri.Sci.Nat., our Vice President, Geology and Chief Geologist, and Ivor W.O. Jones, M.Sc., FAusIMM, CPgeo who is independent of the Company, each of whom is a “qualified person” as defined in NI 43-101.

Reference should be made to the full text of the Brucejack Report, which has been filed with certain Canadian securities regulatory authorities pursuant to NI 43-101 and is available for review under the Company’s profile on SEDAR at www.sedar.com. Alternatively, copies of the Brucejack Report may be inspected during normal business hours at the Company’s head office.

National Instrument 43-101 Definitions

Canadian reporting requirements for disclosure of mineral properties are governed by NI 43-101. The definitions given in NI 43-101 are adopted from those given by the Canadian Institute of Mining Metallurgy and Petroleum.

[Table of Contents](#)

Qualified Person

A “Qualified Person” refers to an individual who is an engineer or geoscientist with at least five years of experience in mineral exploration, mine development, production activities and project assessment, or any combination thereof, including experience relevant to the subject matter of the project or report and is a member in good standing of a self-regulating organization.

Mineral Resource

A “Mineral Resource” is a concentration or occurrence of solid material of economic interest in or on the Earth’s crust in such form, grade or quantity that there are reasonable prospects for eventual economic extraction. The location, quantity, grade or quality, continuity and other geological characteristics of a Mineral Resource are known, estimated or interpreted from specific geological evidence and knowledge, including sampling. Mineral Resources are sub-divided, in order of increasing geological confidence, into Inferred, Indicated and Measured categories.

Inferred Mineral Resource

An “Inferred Mineral Resource” is that part of a Mineral Resource for which quantity and grade or quality are estimated on the basis of geological evidence and sampling. Geological evidence is sufficient to imply but not verify geological and grade or quality continuity.

An Inferred Mineral Resource has a lower level of confidence than that applying to an Indicated Mineral Resource and must not be converted to a Mineral Reserve. It is reasonably expected that the majority of Inferred Mineral Resources could be upgraded to Indicated Minerals Resources with continued exploration.

Indicated Mineral Resource

An “Indicated Mineral Resource” is that part of a Mineral Resource for which quantity, grade or quality, densities, shape and physical characteristics are estimated with sufficient confidence to allow the application of Modifying Factors in sufficient detail to support mine planning and evaluation of the economic viability of the deposit.

Geological evidence is derived from adequately detailed and reliable exploration, sampling and testing and is sufficient to assume geological and grade or quality continuity between points of observation.

An Indicated Mineral Resource has a lower level of confidence than that applying to a Measured Mineral Resource and may

only be converted to a Probable Mineral Reserve.

Measured Mineral Resource

A “Measured Mineral Resource” is that part of a Mineral Resource for which quantity, grade or quality, densities, shape and physical characteristics are estimated with confidence sufficient to allow the appropriate application of Modifying Factors to support detailed mine planning and final evaluation of the economic viability of the deposit.

Geological evidence is derived from detailed and reliable exploration, sampling and testing and is sufficient to confirm geological and grade or quality continuity between points of observation.

A Measured Mineral Resource has a higher level of confidence than that applying to either an Indicated Mineral Resource or an Inferred Mineral Resource. It may be converted to a Proven Mineral Reserve or to a Probable Mineral Reserve.

Modifying Factors

Modifying Factors are considerations used to convert Mineral Resources to Mineral Reserves. These include, but are not restricted to, mining, processing, metallurgical, infrastructure, economic, marketing, legal, environmental, social and governmental factors.

Mineral Reserve

A Mineral Reserve is the economically mineable part of a Measured and/or Indicated Mineral Resource. It includes diluting materials and allowances for losses, which may occur when the material is mined or extracted and is defined by studies at Pre-Feasibility or Feasibility level as appropriate that include application of Modifying Factors. Such studies demonstrate that, at the time of reporting, extraction could be reasonably justified.

The reference point at which Mineral Reserves are defined, usually the point where the ore is delivered to the processing plant, must be stated. It is important that, in all situations where the reference point is different, such as for a saleable product, a clarifying statement is included to ensure that the reader is fully informed as to what is being reported.

The public disclosure of a Mineral Reserve must be demonstrated by a Pre-Feasibility Study or Feasibility Study.

[Table of Contents](#)

Probable Mineral Reserve A Probable Mineral Reserve is the economically mineable part of an Indicated, and in some circumstances, a Measured Mineral Resource. The confidence in the Modifying Factors applying to a Probable Mineral Reserve is lower than that applying to a Proven Mineral Reserve.

Proven Mineral Reserve A Proven Mineral Reserve is the economically mineable part of a Measured Mineral Resource. A Proven Mineral Reserve implies a high degree of confidence in the Modifying Factors.

Cautionary Note to U.S. Investors

Technical disclosure contained or incorporated by reference in this AIF has not been prepared in accordance with the requirements of United States securities laws and uses terms that comply with reporting standards in Canada with certain estimates prepared in accordance with NI 43-101. NI 43-101 is a rule developed by the Canadian Securities Administrators that establishes standards for all public disclosure an issuer makes of scientific and technical information concerning mineral projects. Unless otherwise indicated, all mineral reserve and mineral resource estimates contained in this AIF have been prepared in accordance with NI 43-101 and the Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum Classification System.

Canadian standards, including NI 43-101, differ significantly from the requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”), and mineral reserve and resource information contained or incorporated by reference in this AIF may not be comparable to similar information disclosed by U.S. companies. In particular, and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the term “resource” does not equate to the term “reserves”.

Under U.S. standards, mineralization may not be classified as a “reserve” unless the determination has been made that the mineralization could be economically and legally produced or extracted at the time the reserve determination is made and volumes that are not “reserves” should not be disclosed. Among other things, all necessary permits would be required to be in hand or issuance imminent in order to classify mineralized material as reserves under the SEC standards. Accordingly, mineral reserves estimates included in this AIF may not qualify as “reserves” under SEC standards. The SEC’s current disclosure standards normally do not permit the inclusion of information concerning “measured mineral resources”, “indicated mineral resources” or “inferred mineral resources” or other descriptions of the amount of mineralization in mineral deposits that do not constitute “reserves” by U.S. standards in documents filed with the SEC.

U.S. investors should also understand that “inferred mineral resources” have a great amount of uncertainty as to their existence and great uncertainty as to their economic and legal feasibility. It cannot be assumed that all or any part of an “inferred mineral resource” will ever be upgraded to a higher category. Under Canadian rules, estimated “inferred mineral resources” may not form the basis of feasibility or pre-feasibility studies except in rare cases. Investors are cautioned not to assume that all or any part of an “inferred mineral resource” exists or is economically or legally mineable. Disclosure of “contained ounces” in a resource is permitted disclosure under Canadian regulations; however, the SEC normally only permits issuers to

[Table of Contents](#)

report mineralization that does not constitute “reserves” by SEC standards as in-place tonnage and grade without reference to unit measures. In addition, the definitions of “proven mineral reserves” and “probable mineral reserves” under reporting standards in Canada differ in certain respects from the standards of the SEC. Accordingly, information concerning mineral deposits set forth or incorporated by reference herein may not be comparable with information made public by companies that report in accordance with U.S. standards.

OUR BUSINESS

We were formed for the acquisition, exploration and development of precious metal resource properties in the Americas. With the commencement of commercial production at our 100% owned Brucejack Mine, a 2,700 tonnes-per-day high grade gold underground mine located in northwestern British Columbia (“Brucejack”, the “Brucejack Project” or the “Brucejack Mine”), we have become an emerging high-grade gold producing company.

We acquired the Brucejack Project, along with the Snowfield Project (the “Snowfield Project”) and other associated assets in October, 2010. Brucejack is located in northwestern British Columbia, approximately 65 kilometres north of Stewart and is comprised of 4 mining leases and 6 mineral claims currently totaling 3,304 hectares in area and forms part of our contiguous claims package that comprises over 122,000 hectares. Our only material mineral project for the purposes of NI 43-101 is Brucejack.

In 2011, Brucejack was drilled extensively in key target areas (72,144 meters in 176 holes), the camp at site was expanded and winterized, and rehabilitation work on the former access road from Highway 37 to the project was started, as well as the initial de-watering of the historic West Zone underground workings. Additionally, a Preliminary Economic Assessment on the Project was completed.

Exploration was advanced in 2012 with an additional 105,769 meters of surface drilling completed in 306 holes, and with results continuing to demonstrate high-grade, visible gold. The West Zone de-watering process continued, and the widening of the underground workings in the West Zone commenced with the excavation of an underground ramp that would lead from the West Zone to the new heart of the Brucejack project, the Valley of the Kings deposit.

In 2013, the access road rehabilitation and the underground access ramp were completed, enabling us to proceed with a 10,000-tonne bulk sample from the Valley of the Kings. A positive feasibility study for an underground mine was completed in June. A total of 44,600 meters of drilling was completed, comprising 38,800 meters of underground drilling in 446 holes and 5,800 meters in 37 surface holes.

In 2014 the feasibility study was updated, and project engineering began along with mine permitting activities. Infill, exploration and condemnation drilling for site infrastructure totaled 11,920 meters in 41 holes.

In 2015, we received our Environmental Assessment Certificate from the British Columbia Minister of the Environment and the Minister of Energy and Mines in March, and a positive Federal Environmental Assessment Decision followed in July. With the receipt of the major project permits, a substantial portion of the construction financing completed, a production decision was made and construction-related activity ramped up in September 2015.

In 2015 and 2016, a program of underground fan drilling at the Valley of the Kings was conducted. In our press release dated May 31, 2016, we announced the completion of an infill

[Table of Contents](#)

drill program, which comprised 63,444 meters in 364 drill holes. The 2015/2016 infill drill program was successful in confirming the style and grade distribution of the gold mineralization in the area that was tested.

The focus in 2016 was construction, both at the mine site and the 57-kilometre transmission line being built to connect the project to grid power. The 2016 Mineral Resource Estimate Update was announced in our press release dated July 21, 2016 and reflected a non-material increase in Measured Mineral Resources and additional Indicated Mineral Resources.

Construction of the Brucejack Mine and transmission line was completed in early 2017.

After achieving commercial production on July 1, 2017, we transitioned into operations at Brucejack Mine. Our current focus is on the ramp-up of gold production to steady state mining.

Corporate Structure

The Company was incorporated under the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia) (the “BCBCA”) on October 22, 2010. Our head and registered office is located at Suite 2300, 1055 Dunsmuir Street, PO Box 49334, Vancouver, British Columbia, V7X 1L4.

We have two wholly-owned subsidiaries, Pretium Exploration Inc. (“Pretium Exploration”) and 0890696 B.C. Ltd. (“089”), which hold our interests in the Brucejack Mine and the assets related thereto. Both subsidiaries were incorporated under the BCBCA.

Significant Developments

Over the three most recently completed financial years, the significant events described below contributed to the development of our business.

2015 Significant Developments

- In March 2015, we were issued our Environmental Assessment Certificate for the Brucejack Project (the “EA Certificate”) by the British Columbia Minister of the Environment and the Minister of Energy and Mines. The Ministers issued the EA Certificate with conditions that gave them the confidence to conclude that the project will be constructed, operated and decommissioned in a way that ensures no significant adverse effects are likely to occur.
- On June 4, 2015, we announced that an infill drill program at Brucejack’s Valley of the Kings had commenced to target stope areas in years 1 through 3 of the current mine plan (1320-meter level to 1200-meter level). The drill program was expanded to include extensions of Domain 20 which are adjacent to areas being mined in the early years of the 2014 Feasibility Study Mine Plan. An area of roughly 200 vertical meters over a strike length of 250 meters was drilled at 7.5 to 10-meter centers. The primary purpose of the drilling was grade control, with the additional benefit of infill drilling inferred and non-stope indicated resources in the same area. Results from the program continued to confirm the style and grade distribution of the gold mineralization in the area being tested, which included the intersection of high grade and visible gold.

[Table of Contents](#)

- A grass-roots exploration program comprised of prospecting, airborne EM, magnetic and radiometric surveys, and a surface drill program that consisted of approximately 20,000 meters of drilling targeting porphyry/epithermal-style mineralization to the east of the Brucejack Mine was undertaken in 2015. The 2015 regional exploration program successfully expanded the size of the hydrothermal system that includes the Valley of the Kings and confirmed the potential for additional mineralized zones to the east. With the discovery of the Flow Dome Zone, the program was successful in extending the strike length of the Valley of the Kings gold mineralization 1,000 meters to the east of the current Valley of the Kings Measured and Indicated Mineral Resource.
- Underground development was ongoing in 2015, with an initial focus on underground exploration development and, upon receipt of final mine development permits, the focus changed to the development of mine infrastructure.
- In July 2015, we received our Environmental Assessment Decision Statement from the Federal Minister of the Environment which found that the Brucejack Project was not likely to cause significant adverse environmental effects. The Minister issued a Project Recommendation that included a determination regarding the potential effects of the Project under the *Nisga'a Final Agreement*, which is a modern treaty signed by the governments of Canada, British Columbia and the Nisga'a Nation.
- The B.C. Minister of Energy and Mines issued us our B.C. Mines Act Permit on August 31, 2015, approving our mine plan and reclamation program allowing commercial production at the Brucejack Project. The Mines Act Permit allows for the construction of a 2,700 tonnes per day doré and flotation plant, development of an underground mine, and associated facilities and other infrastructure.
- In September, 2015, we completed a \$540,000,000 construction financing package (the "Orion and Blackstone Financing") with the Orion Mine Finance Group ("Orion") and Blackstone Tactical Opportunities ("BTO") (collectively "Orion and Blackstone"). The Orion and Blackstone Financing was comprised of a credit facility for \$350,000,000 (the "Credit Facility"), a \$150,000,000 prepayment under a callable gold and silver stream agreement (the "Stream Agreement") and a private placement of Common Shares for \$40,000,000 (the "Private Placement"). Please see "Indebtedness" at page 24.
- In September 2015, following receipt of all of the major regulatory permits required to begin development work at Brucejack, and the completion of the Orion and Blackstone Financing, our Board of Directors approved a Production Decision for the Brucejack Mine.
- Construction of the Brucejack Mine commenced on September 5, 2015 with expected commissioning at that time being in the third quarter of 2017. Activities were focused on bulk earth works, including the pads for the permanent camp and mill building, the excavation of diversion ditches and contact water pond and the widening of the haul road to accommodate construction traffic. Transmission line right-of-way clearing commenced and the contract for the transmission line towers was issued.

2016 Significant Developments

- On February 17, 2016, we provided an updated cost estimate for the Brucejack Mine (the “February 2016 Capital Cost Update”). The February 2016 Capital Cost Update was based on the achievement of the 60% engineering milestone and was carried out to update the June 2014 Feasibility Study cost estimate (the “Feasibility Study Estimate”) for the Brucejack Mine. The February 2016 Capital Cost Update and Project Economics Update was superseded by the February 2017 Forecast and 2017 Project Economics Update.
- In March, 2016, we completed a marketed offering of 26,210,000 of our Common Shares at \$4.58 per Common Share, for gross proceeds of \$120 million (the “Shelf Prospectus Offering”). The offering was done under a supplement to our short form base shelf prospectus dated July 14, 2014. The underwriters also exercised their over-allotment option and purchased an additional 2,174,000 Common Shares at \$4.58 per Common Shares, for additional proceeds of \$9,956,920 for total gross proceeds of \$129,998,720. Additional aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$16,212,078 was raised from a pro-rata private placement to Jin Huang Mining Company (formerly Xinxing Global Limited) and Orion Mine Finance Group. The net proceeds of the marketed offering and the pro-rata offering were used to fund development of the Brucejack Mine.
- In May, 2016, we filed a short form base shelf prospectus with the securities commissions in each of the provinces and territories of Canada, except Quebec, and a corresponding shelf registration statement on Form F-10 with the SEC under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Multijurisdictional Disclosure System established between Canada and the United States. The base shelf prospectus will allow us to offer up to \$600,000,000 of Common Shares, debt securities, preferred shares, subscription receipts, units, warrants and share purchase contracts from time to time over the 25-month period after Canadian securities regulatory authorities have issued a receipt for the final short form base shelf prospectus.
- The 2016 grass-roots exploration program was conducted to evaluate the broader regional exploration potential of the Brucejack Property outside the area of known mineralization (the “Bowser Regional Project”)

[Table of Contents](#)

The Bowser Regional Project area, approximately 20 kilometers south-east of the Valley of the Kings deposit, comprises approximately 800 square kilometers. Airborne magnetic and radiometric surveys as well as a hyperspectral survey, regional ground MT surveys, property scale mapping prospecting over the entire area and a limited drill program was completed to enhance geological interpretation.

- In our press release dated July 21, 2016, we announced an updated Valley of the Kings Mineral Resource estimate for Brucejack (the “2016 Mineral Resource Estimate Update”) in accordance with National Instrument 43-101 for Brucejack, prepared under the guidance and supervision of Ivor W.O. Jones, M.Sc., FAusIMM, CPGeo who is the independent Qualified Person (QP) responsible for the Mineral Resource for Brucejack. The 2016 Mineral Resource Estimate Update confirmed the geological model for the Valley of the Kings and combined Measured and Indicated Resources have not materially changed. See “Mineral Resources and Mineral Resources” at page 16.
- Construction of the 57-kilometer long transmission line was nearing completion. All of the towers were in place and the first 42 kilometer section was energized to the Knipple substation. Six 2-megawatt diesel generators were fully commissioned and, combined with our initial 5-megawatts of diesel power, were able to provide adequate power to maintain full mill and underground production in the event of any grid power interruption.
- Construction of the Brucejack Mine continued to advance on schedule. All major mechanical and electrical components were delivered to site and installation and assembly was ongoing. The shell, heads, gears motors and drives for the SAG and Ball mills were installed and the drives were scheduled to be energized in late March, 2017. Electrical and instrumentation along with mechanical and piping installation within the mill building continued. The mine substation and central electrical room were completed for energization.
- Over 144,000 tonnes of ore were stockpiled on the surface and underground in preparation for mill commissioning. Underground development was well advanced with twelve stopes crosscut on two levels in preparation for long-hole drilling. Cross cutting of another eleven stopes is in progress. Long-hole drilling of a test stope commenced and excavation of the major development infrastructure was completed. Underground work was focused on continued ramp and level development and construction of underground infrastructure, including the crusher, conveyor, and transfer towers continued.
- In our press release dated December 15, 2016, we announced a positive updated Valley of the Kings Mineral Reserve estimate for Brucejack (“2016 Mineral Reserve Estimate Update”) which was based on the 2016 Mineral Resource Estimate Update. See “Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources” at page 16.

2017 Significant Developments

- In our press release of February 3, 2017, we announced that the total project capital cost forecast (the “February 2017 Capital Cost Forecast”) to complete construction of the Brucejack Mine, including contingencies, is \$811.1 million, an increase of 16% from the February 2016 capital cost estimate of \$696.8 million. The February 2017 Capital Cost Forecast included \$68.8 million of working capital for the first three months of production, but did not take into account any revenue generated during this period. Key areas of capital cost increases from the February 2016 Capital Cost Estimate included the transmission line (\$37.9 million); costs to accelerate commissioning (\$13.9 million); new scope items (\$21.7 million); construction overages (\$34.1 million); and Indirects/Owner’s costs (\$31.4 million).
- In February, 2017, we completed an offering of \$100 million aggregate principal amount of 2.25% unsecured convertible senior subordinated notes due 2022 (the “Notes”), which includes the exercise of the full amount of the over-allotment option of \$10 million aggregate principal amount of Notes. The initial conversion rate for the Notes is 62.5000 Common Shares per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, equivalent to an initial conversion price of \$16.00 per Common Share. The net proceeds of the Notes offering was used for working capital during start-up of the Brucejack Mine and for general corporate purposes.

[Table of Contents](#)

- Construction of the Brucejack Mine advanced ahead of schedule: construction of underground infrastructure, including the crusher, rock breaker, feeder, electrical substation, conveying system and transfer towers was completed and commissioned. All major mechanical and electrical components were delivered to site, installed and commissioned. The transmission line connecting the Brucejack Mine to the BC Hydro power grid was completed and energized in March, 2017.
- Underground development continued to advance on schedule. Access to production levels from the 1200 to 1410-meter levels was established and excavation of the major development infrastructure was completed. Underground work focused on continued ramp and level development and on establishing sills and opening levels laterally in support of the long-term mine plan.
- In May 2017, ore was first introduced to the mill with a focus on ramping up tonnage throughput to nameplate capacity as quickly as possible with low-grade ore. During the month of June, the process plant at Brucejack processed 70,805 tonnes of ore (87.4% of one-twelfth of yearly nameplate capacity) from low-grade ore stockpiles for an average of 2,360 tonnes per day. Under the terms of the Credit Facility among the Company and its lenders, the Commercial Production Date is defined as the first day of the calendar month immediately following the first calendar month during which the process plant processes ore at an average rate of 60% of one-twelfth of yearly nameplate capacity (985,500 tonnes per year or 2,700 tonnes per day). As a result, effective July 1, 2017, Commercial Production was achieved at the Brucejack Mine.
- In our press release dated August 10, 2017, we announced that our regional grass-roots exploration program on the Bowser Regional Project east of the Brucejack Mine had commenced for 2017. The regional exploration program included the collection of over 11,000 samples, regional mapping, prospecting, airborne geophysics, ground geophysics, hyperspectral mapping, and data compilation. To date, the program has resulted in the identification of three distinct areas that have the potential to host epithermal mineralization: the American Creek Zone, the Koopa Zone and the Boulder Zone. A final data analysis is underway to refine high-priority targets for drilling in Spring 2018.
- In July, the process plant at Brucejack Mine continued to operate near nameplate capacity processing 83,667 tonnes of ore (99.9% of one-twelfth of yearly nameplate capacity) for an average of 2,699 tonnes per day from low-grade stockpiles, development muck and the introduction of stope ore. Under the terms of the Credit Facility among the Company and its lenders, the Completion Date is the first day of the calendar month immediately following the first period of two consecutive calendar months during which the process plant processes ore at an average rate of 85% nameplate capacity (985,500 tonnes per year or 2,700 tonnes per day). As a result, the Completion Date for the Brucejack Mine was declared as August 1, 2017.
- During August and September, 2017, ramp-up continued to advance at the Brucejack Mine. With the grade ramping up and the mill exclusively processing stope ore, production of doré and flotation concentrate increased. Positive working capital was achieved during the third quarter.

[Table of Contents](#)

- During the third and fourth quarter of 2017, two sills were established to open up two mining horizons for 2018, the 1200-meter Level to the 1320-meter Level and the 1320-meter Level to the 1440-meter Level. With the continued extension of the mining levels to the east and west within the two mining horizons and the increase in rate of development, stope inventory is expected to increase to 10 to 12 stopes with a range of grades by mid-year 2018. The availability of stopes representing a range of grades, including multiple higher grade stopes, will allow mining operations to optimize stope blending and provide alternative stopes with comparable grades for mining if required. The increased stope inventory is expected to improve the management of production grades as the ramp-up continues.
- In 2017, the Brucejack Mine produced 152,484 ounces of gold, which excludes 8,510 ounces of gold from pre-commercial production and 179,237 ounces of silver from low-grade stockpiles, development muck and stope ore.
- In 2017, the Company sold 141,927 ounces of gold and 127,746 ounces of silver. As at December 31 2017, there were 7,716 ounces of gold doré and 10,328 ounces of gold in concentrate in finished goods.
- A total of 532,763 tonnes of ore, equivalent to a throughput rate of 2,895 tonnes per day, was processed in 2017. The mill feed grade was 9.4 grams per tonne gold and recovery was 96.2%. The mill process continues to be reviewed to optimize recoveries. The main operating units in the mill building performed as expected and planning is underway to replace the concentrate bagging system which caused increased mill downtime and maintenance requirements.
- During 2017, 552,205 tonnes of ore were mined, equivalent to a mining rate of 3,001 tonnes per day.
- In December 2017, an application was submitted to the BC Ministry of Energy, Mines and Petroleum Resources and the BC Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Strategy to increase the Brucejack Mine production rate to 3,800 tonnes per day. The application reflects a production rate increase to an annual average of 1.387 million tonnes from 0.99 million tonnes (daily average of 3,800 tonnes from 2,700 tonnes). The approval process is expected to take approximately six to twelve months. Engineering is underway to assess the mill capacity upgrades required to increase the production rate. Based on preliminary engineering, the capital cost to increase the mill capacity is estimated to be less than \$25 million and will be updated when the engineering process is complete.

2018 Subsequent Developments

- In our press release dated January 23, 2018, we announced that grade reconciliation to the reserve model for the period August 1, 2017 to December 31, 2017 was approximately 75% to 80%. During the period, ore from the stopes developed on the 1200-meter Level sill provided approximately 25% of mill feed. These stopes were mined in establishing the 1200-meter Level sill as part of the long-term mine plan and had a lower drill density than stopes on other levels of the mine. As the grade control program becomes operational and mining

[Table of Contents](#)

moves up from the 1200-meter Level into areas with higher drill density, reconciliation is expected to improve.

- On January 23, 2018, we also announced that gold production at Brucejack for the first half of 2018 was expected in the range of 150,000 ounces to 200,000 ounces, for total first year ramp-up gold production of 302,000 ounces to 352,000 ounces (July 1, 2017 to June 30, 2018). As the ramp-up of mining into areas of higher definition drilling continues, steady state gold production is expected to be achieved in mid-to-late 2018.
- In our press release dated February 26, 2018, we announced that the grade control program, designed to refine stope dimensions, reduce dilution and optimize grade, had commenced. The program, comprising sampling and drilling, is being integrated into the mining process and is designed to refine stope dimensions, reduce dilution and optimize grade.
- In our press release dated March 8, 2018, we announced that an exploration drill program had been initiated to test for a porphyry source and to evaluate the potential extension of the Valley of the Kings to the east. The drill program will follow-up on the success of the 2015 regional grass-roots exploration drill program which intersected high-grade gold in the Flow Dome Zone, located approximately 500 meters east of the Brucejack Mine. A drill has been set up underground on the eastern edge of the 1200-meter Level of the Valley of the Kings development. Two drill holes, each 1,600 meters long, will serve to provide a continuum of information from the Valley of the Kings to the Flow Dome Zone. The drilling will also test below the Flow Dome Zone where structural geology combined with a geophysical anomaly suggests a potential porphyry source.

Lyle Morgenthaler, B.A.Sc., P.Eng., Chief Mine Engineer, Pretium Resources Inc. is the Qualified Person (“QP”) responsible for Brucejack Mine development and has reviewed and is responsible for the technical and scientific information in this section of the AIF.

Warwick Board, Ph.D., P.Geo, Pr.Sci.Nat., Vice President, Geology and Chief Geologist, Pretium Resources Inc. is the Qualified Person (“QP”) responsible for the Brucejack Mine exploration drilling and reconciliation of 2017 ramp-up production and has reviewed and is responsible for the technical and scientific information in this section of the AIF.

Kenneth C. McNaughton, M.A.Sc., P.Eng., Chief Exploration Officer, Pretium Resources Inc. is the QP responsible for the 2017 Bowser Regional grass-roots exploration program and has reviewed and is responsible for the technical and scientific information in this section of the AIF.

Ivor W.O. Jones, M.Sc., FAusIMM, CPgeo is the independent Qualified Person (QP) responsible for the 2016 Mineral Resource Estimate Update and has reviewed and is responsible for the technical and scientific information in this section of the AIF.

Operating Results for 2017

In our press release dated March 8, 2018, we reported our operating results for the year ended 2017. The operating results for the year ended 2017 were as follows:

- 552,205 tonnes of ore were mined, equivalent to a mining rate of 3,001 tonnes per day;
- 532,763 tonnes of ore were processed, equivalent to a throughput rate of 2,895 tonnes per day. The mill feed grade was 9.4 grams per tonne gold and recovery was 96.2%;

[Table of Contents](#)

- 152,484 ounces of gold were produced, which excluded 8,510 ounces of gold from pre-commercial production, and 179,237 ounces of silver from low-grade stockpiles, development muck and stope ore;
- 141,927 ounces of gold and 127,746 ounces of silver were sold.

The following table summarizes our operating results for the three months and year ended December 31, 2017.

		Three months ended December 31,		Year ended December 31,	
		2017	2016	2017 ⁽²⁾	2016
Ore mined	t	280,671	—	552,205	—
Mining rate	tpd	3,051	—	3,001	—
Ore milled	t	271,501	—	532,763	—
Head grade	g/t Au	8.2	—	9.4	—
Recovery	%	95.8	—	96.2	—
Mill throughput	tpd	2,951	—	2,895	—
Gold ounces produced ⁽¹⁾	oz	70,281	—	152,484	—
Silver ounces produced	oz	96,004	—	179,237	—
Gold ounces sold	oz	86,514	—	141,927	—
Silver ounces sold	oz	107,900	—	127,746	—

The following abbreviations were used above: t (tonnes), tpd (tonnes per day), g/t (grams per tonne), Au (gold) and oz (ounces).

- (1) Gold ounces produced for the year ended December 31, 2017 excludes 8,510 ounces produced in the pre-commercial production period.
- (2) Results for the year ended December 31, 2017 is only for the six months ended December 31, 2017 as commercial production commenced on July 1, 2017.

Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources

On June 30, 2014, we filed the Brucejack Report, which is a NI 43-101 compliant feasibility study. See “The Brucejack Report” at page 28.

Brucejack’s Valley of the Kings Proven and Probable Mineral Reserves as set out in the Brucejack Report are 6.9 million ounces of gold (13.6 million tonnes grading 15.7 grams of gold per tonne) and West Zone Proven and Probable Mineral Reserves are 600,000 ounces of gold (2.9 million tonnes grading 6.9 grams of gold per tonne). The Mineral Reserve estimates by zone and Reserve category are summarized below:

Valley of the Kings Mineral Reserve Estimate⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ — June 2014

Category	Tonnes (millions)	Gold (g/t)	Silver (g/t)	Contained	
				Gold (million oz)	Silver (million oz)
Proven	2.1	15.6	12	1.1	0.8
Probable	11.5	15.7	10	5.8	3.9
Total P&P	13.6	15.7	11	6.9	4.6

[Table of Contents](#)

(1) Rounding of some figures may lead to minor discrepancies in totals

(2) Based on C\$180/t cutoff grade, \$1,100/oz Au price, \$17/oz Ag price, exchange rate=US\$0.92/C\$1

West Zone Mineral Reserve Estimate⁽³⁾ — June 2014

Category	Tonnes (millions)	Gold (g/t)	Silver (g/t)	Contained	
				Gold (million oz)	Silver (million oz)
Proven	1.4	7.2	383	0.3	17.4
Probable	1.5	6.5	181	0.3	8.6
Total P&P	2.9	6.9	279	0.6	26.0

(3) See notes (1) and (2) to the table above.

The Brucejack Report set out a base case (\$1,100/ounce gold, \$17/ounce silver and exchange rate of US\$0.92:C\$1) estimated pre-tax Net Present Value (5% discount) of \$2.25 billion, with an internal rate of return of 34.7%.

The Brucejack Report contemplated average annual production during the first eight years of 504,000 ounces of gold and during the 18 year Life of Mine (“**LOM**”) 404,000 ounces of gold, an estimated capital cost, including contingencies, of \$746.9 million and an average processing rate of 2,700 tonnes/day with operating costs of C\$163.05 per tonne milled.

Updated Valley of the Kings Mineral Resource estimate

In our press release of July 21, 2016, we announced an updated Valley of the Kings Mineral Resource estimate in accordance with National Instrument 43-101 for Brucejack (the “2016 Mineral Resource Estimate Update”). The 2016 Mineral Resource Estimate Update was prepared under the guidance and supervision of Ivor W.O. Jones, M.Sc., FAusIMM, CPGeo who is the independent Qualified Person (QP) responsible for the Mineral Resource for Brucejack. The Company employed the same approach and methodology as was used for the December 2013 Valley of the Kings Mineral Resource estimate.

The 2015-2016 Valley of the Kings infill drill program was undertaken to support production planning in the Valley of the Kings and designed to convert Indicated Mineral Resources into Measured Mineral Resources in the areas to be mined in the first three years of the current mine plan (1320-meter level to 1200-meter level) by increasing drill density to 7.5-meter to 10-meter centers. The infill drill program was subsequently expanded to include extensions of Domain 20 which are adjacent to areas planned to be mined in the early years of the 2014 Feasibility Study Mine Plan. The program, which consisted of 63,740 meters in 367 drillholes, was successful in increasing the Measured Mineral Resources in the Valley of the Kings by 58% to 1.9 million ounces (3.5 million tonnes grading 17.0 grams per tonne gold). Results from the program confirmed the style and grade distribution of the gold mineralization in the area being tested, and included the intersection of high grade and visible gold.

The program was also successful in adding Indicated Mineral Resources, with Measured and Indicated Mineral Resources in the Valley of the Kings now totalling 9.1 million ounces of gold (16.4 million tonnes grading 17.2 grams per tonne gold), an increase from the December 2013

[Table of Contents](#)

Valley of the Kings Mineral Resource estimate of Measured and Indicated Mineral Resources which totalled 8.7 million ounces of gold (15.3 million tonnes grading 17.6 grams per tonne gold). The following table is a summary of the 2016 Mineral Resource Estimate Update:

Valley of the Kings Mineral Resource estimate — July 2016^{(1),(4)}
(Based on a gold-silver cut-off grade of 5.0 grams/tonne⁽⁵⁾)

Category	Tonnes (millions)	Gold (g/t)	Silver (g/t)	Contained ⁽³⁾	
				Gold (million oz)	Silver (million oz)
Measured	3.5	17.0	15.3	1.9	1.7
Indicated	13.0	17.3	15.0	7.2	6.2
M&I	16.4	17.2	15.0	9.1	7.9
Inferred ⁽²⁾	4.6	21.0	26.9	3.1	4.0

(1) Mineral Resources which are not Mineral Reserves do not have demonstrated economic viability. The estimate of Mineral Resources may be materially affected by environmental, permitting, legal, marketing, or other relevant issues. The Mineral Resources in this news release were estimated using the Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum (CIM), CIM Standards on Mineral Resources and Reserves, Definitions and Guidelines prepared by the CIM Standing Committee on Reserve Definitions and adopted by CIM Council.

(2) The quantity and grade of reported Inferred resources in this estimation are uncertain in nature and there has been insufficient exploration to define these Inferred Resources as an Indicated or Measured Mineral Resource and it is uncertain if further exploration will result in upgrading them to an Indicated or Measured Mineral Resource category.

(3) Contained metal figures and totals may differ due to rounding of figures.

(4) The Mineral Resource estimate stated in Table 1 is defined using 10 m by 10 m by 10 m blocks in the Valley of the Kings.

(5) The gold-silver cutoff value is defined as Au + Ag/53.

The 2016 Mineral Resource Estimate Update confirmed the geological model for the Valley of the Kings and combined Measured and Indicated Resources have not materially changed. The Valley of the Kings remains open to the east and west along strike, and at depth.

There was no depletion of the Mineral Resource by production as at July, 2016.

Ivor W.O. Jones, M.Sc., FAusIMM, CPgeo is the independent Qualified Person (QP) responsible for the 2016 Mineral Resource Update for Brucejack and has reviewed and is responsible for the technical and scientific information in this section of the AIF.

Updated Valley of the Kings Mineral Reserve estimate

In our press release dated December 15, 2016 we announced a positive updated Valley of the Kings Mineral Reserve estimate for Brucejack (“2016 Mineral Reserve Estimate Update”) which was based on the 2016 Mineral Resource Estimate Update. The following table is a summary of the 2016 Mineral Reserve Estimate Update.

[Table of Contents](#)

Highlights of the 2016 Mineral Reserve Estimate Update include Proven Mineral Reserves in the Valley of the Kings increased to 1.6 million ounces gold (3.3 million tonnes grading 14.5 grams per tonne gold) which is sufficient for the first three years of mine life and Proven and Probable Mineral Reserves in the Valley of the Kings increased to 8.1 million ounces gold (15.6 million tonnes grading 16.1 grams per tonne gold).

Areas of gain in the 2016 Mineral Reserve Estimate Update are attributed to: (a) increasing drill density to 7.5-meter to 10-meter centers which allowed for conversion of a significant amount of Probable Reserve to the Proven Reserve category; (b) adjustments made to the stope orientation and design parameters; and (c) the addition of grade to the background mineralization for the estimate which had previously been modeled at zero grade.

Valley of the Kings Mineral Reserve Estimate — December 2016⁽¹⁻⁵⁾

Category	Tonnes (millions)	Gold (g/t)	Silver (g/t)	Contained	
				Gold (million oz)	Silver (million oz)
Proven	3.3	14.5	12.9	1.6	1.4
Probable	12.3	16.5	11.3	6.5	4.5
Total	15.6	16.1	11.1	8.1	5.9

- (1) The Mineral Reserves and Resources in this news release were estimated using the Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum (CIM), CIM Standards on Mineral Resources and Reserves, Definitions and Guidelines prepared by the CIM Standing Committee on Reserve Definitions and adopted by CIM Council.
- (2) Contained metal figures and totals may differ due to rounding of figures.
- (3) A 94% tonnage recovery is used
- (4) Assumptions used include \$1,100 per ounce of gold \$17 per ounce of silver and a of US\$0.92:C\$1 exchange rate
- (5) A NSR cut-off of CAD\$180/tonne was used to optimize the stopes

Russell Pennell, B.A.Sc., P.Eng., Senior Mining Engineer, Pretium Resources Inc. is the Qualified Person responsible for the Reserve Estimate and Mine Plan Update for Brucejack.

Capital Cost

The final cost to construct the Brucejack Mine was \$940.0 million which included non-cash items not included in the February 2017 Capital Cost Forecast nor the February 2016 Capital Cost Update, such as capitalized borrowing costs, depreciation, share-based compensation and recognition of the decommission and restoration provision. The cash costs to construct the Brucejack mine were \$827.7 which was \$16.7 or 2.1% over the February 2017 Capital Cost Forecast. The key areas of increase from the February 2017 Forecast included Mine Underground costs of \$10 million for additional development required for operations (underground mining costs are also included in “Working Capital” costs which represent the first three months of operation start-up) and Indirect Costs of \$10 million for additional site snow removal during early 2017 and vendor assistance during the commissioning phase.

The following is a summary of the Final Actual Capital Cost compared with the February 2017 Capital Cost Forecast and the February 2016 Capital Cost Estimate:

Capital Cost Summary Comparison⁽¹⁾

	December 31, 2017 Actual (\$ million)	February 2017 Forecast (\$ million)	February 2016 Estimate (\$ million)
Mine underground	113.8	90.7	101.4
Mine site ⁽²⁾	255.4	250.4	165.3
Offsite Infrastructure ⁽³⁾	106.4	108.8	81.0
Total Direct Costs	475.6	449.9	347.7
Indirect Costs	88.8	78.3	97.5
Owner’s Costs	208.4	209.0	160.3
Contingency	—	5.1	35.3
Total Capital Cost	772.7	742.3	640.8
Working Capital	55.0	68.8	56.0
Total Construction Cost	827.7	811.1	696.8

(1) US\$0.747:C\$1 Actual; US\$0.75:C\$1 for 2017 Forecast and 2016 Estimate

[Table of Contents](#)

- (2) Includes mine site, mine site process, mine site utilities, mine site facilities, tailings facilities, mine site temporary facilities and surface mobile equipment.
- (3) Includes transmission line.

In our press release of February 21, 2017, we announced that our total project capital cost forecast to complete construction of the Brucejack Mine, including contingencies, was \$811.1 million, an increase of 16% from the February 2016 capital cost estimate of \$696.8 million (the “February 2017 Capital Cost Forecast”). Key areas of capital cost increases from the February 2016 Capital Cost Estimate included the transmission line (\$37.9 million); costs to accelerate commissioning (\$13.9 million); new scope items (\$21.7 million); construction overages (\$34.1 million); and Indirects/Owner’s costs (\$31.4 million).

The Brucejack Mine Economics were updated based on the February 2017 Capital Cost Forecast (the “2017 Project Economics”). Net Cash Flows and Net Present Values decreased slightly and Internal Rates of Return and Payback improved marginally in comparison to the Project Economics that were announced in our press release dated February 17, 2016.

The following table provides an updated summary of the 2017 Project Economics by metal price.

Summary of Brucejack Economic Results by Metal Price — February 2017 Update^(4,5)

	Low Case	Base Case	High Case
Gold Price (US\$/ounce)	\$800	\$1,100	\$1,400
Silver Price (US\$/ounce)	\$10.00	\$14.00	\$18.00
Net Cash Flow (US\$)	\$2.11 billion (pre-tax) \$1.47 billion (post-tax)	\$4.22 billion (pre-tax) \$2.82 billion (post-tax)	\$6.32 billion (pre-tax) \$4.17 billion (post-tax)
Net Present Value⁽⁶⁾ (5.0% discount) (US\$)	\$1.05 billion (pre-tax) \$0.69 billion (post-tax)	\$2.34 billion (pre-tax) \$1.53 billion (post-tax)	\$3.62 billion (pre-tax) \$2.36 billion (post-tax)

Exploration Assets

Our exploration and evaluation assets are the Snowfield Project and Bowser Regional Project.

Snowfield Project

We have a 100% interest in the Snowfield Project which borders Brucejack Mine to the north. The Snowfield Project mineral claim is in good standing until 2029 and we continue to conduct baseline environmental studies for potential future development.

The Snowfield Project represents a longer term gold opportunity for our shareholders. Although we do not have a development plan as yet for the Snowfield Project, we plan to continue to explore the area and have budgeted for additional environmental studies which will benefit both Brucejack and Snowfield Projects.

Bowser Regional Project

The Bowser Regional Project area is southeast of the Brucejack Mine and comprises 1,220 square kilometres (the “Bowser Regional Project”). An extensive regional exploration campaign was initiated in 2015 to identify mineralized zones similar to the Valley of the Kings and Eskay Creek deposits. The comprehensive regional exploration program included the collection of over 11,000 samples, regional mapping, prospecting, airborne geophysics, ground geophysics, hyperspectral mapping, and data compilation. To date, the program has resulted in the identification of three distinct areas that have the potential to host epithermal mineralization: the American Creek Zone, the Koopa Zone and the Boulder Zone.

Several gold and silver epithermal targets have been identified in the American Creek Zone located approximately 25 kilometers southeast of the Brucejack Mine. The American Creek valley is dominated by kilometer-scale north-south structures and localized east-west stockworks, which host elevated gold values of up to 62.5 grams of gold per tonne in rocks of the Lower Hazelton Group, Unuk River Formation, the same formation that hosts the Brucejack Mine. Geophysical conductors identified in the American Creek Zone are supported by coincident pathfinder minerals and trace elements associated with epithermal mineralization.

The Koopa Zone, located approximately 30 kilometers east-southeast of the Brucejack Mine, is dominated by intensely quartz-sericite pyrite altered Salmon River Formation volcanics and

[Table of Contents](#)

Quock Formation sediments of the Upper Hazelton Group. As no previous work had been completed at this zone, 2017 efforts focused on prospecting and mapping, with ground geophysical surveys undertaken to assist with interpretations at depth and in areas with limited exposure. Prospective precious and base metal grab samples have been collected across the zone returning results as high as 5.28 grams of gold per tonne, 1,460 grams of silver per tonne, 9% lead and 25% zinc with geochemical signatures similar to intrusion-related epithermal gold deposits.

Approximately 15 kilometers east of the Brucejack Mine, numerous high-grade gold boulders have been sampled at the Boulder Zone, with grades as high as 19.25 grams of gold per tonne. Ground geophysics have been conducted over the area to find the source of the boulders. Alteration, geochemistry and Upper Hazelton Group rocks in the area do indicate the boulders are potentially VMS related.

Kenneth C. McNaughton, M.A.Sc., P.Eng., Chief Exploration Officer, Pretium Resources Inc, is the QP responsible for the Bowser Regional grass-roots exploration program and has reviewed and is responsible for the technical and scientific information in this section of the AIF.

Specialized Skills and Knowledge

The nature of our business requires specialized skills and knowledge. We operate an underground mining operation in northern British Columbia which requires technical expertise in the specific areas and as such, we employ a number of people with extensive experience in geology, engineering, mine planning, metallurgical processing, mine operations, environmental compliance, sustainability, exploration and development, and accounting.

In order to attract and retain personnel with the specialized skills and knowledge required for our operations, we maintain competitive remuneration and compensation packages. To date, we have been able to meet our staffing requirements.

Employees

We employ a total of 484 full time employees as at December 31, 2017. Due to the rotational nature of employment at Brucejack Mine, there may be two people for the majority of positions at site. We are committed to providing, where possible, employment opportunities with members of the local communities and First Nations.

Competitive Conditions

The precious metal mineral exploration and mining business is competitive. We compete with numerous other companies, including many large established mining companies having substantial capabilities and greater financial and technical resources than us. Our current focus is on gold production at the Brucejack Mine and as such, we are subject to certain advantages and disadvantages related to the price of gold.

Cycles

Year-round operations in the northern British Columbia present certain challenges, particularly in the winter months. We believe we have adequately accounted for such challenges in our business and operational plans however, there are risks associated with such operations. Demand for and the price of gold is volatile and affected by numerous factors beyond our control. See "Risk Factors" below.

[Table of Contents](#)

Social and Environmental Policies

The Company has adopted several policies concerning health, safety, and the overall welfare of people and the environment. These policies include the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics of the Company (the “Code”), a Health and Safety Policy and a Drug and Alcohol Policy.

The Code embodies our commitment to ethical principles and set out our responsibilities to our shareholders, employees, lenders and other stakeholders. Our Code addresses general business ethical principles, conflicts of interests, special ethical obligations for employees with financial reporting responsibilities, insider trading laws, reporting of any unlawful or unethical conduct, political contributions and other relevant issues.

Our Code also states our commitment to a work environment that is free from discrimination and harassment and our commitment to providing all employees a workplace that respects their basic human rights. The Code can be found on the Company’s website and is available under the Company’s profile on SEDAR at www.sedar.com.

We have implemented these policies and practices with respect to our operations at the Brucejack Mine, which include the maintenance of a drug and alcohol-free environment. We believe that safe operating practices are a shared responsibility among our management, employees, contractors and community visitors. We are all committed to the implementation of health and safety practices to ensure our own personal safety and the safety of our fellow employees.

Our Board has adopted a Whistleblower Policy for individuals to report complaints and concerns regarding, among other things, violations of the Code. As well, we have an Anti-bribery and Anti-corruption Policy which requires that directors, officers, employees and contractors conduct business in a manner that does not contravene anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws, including the Criminal Code (Canada) and Corruption of Foreign Public Officials Act (Canada).

We are committed to maintaining environmental protection practices compliant with applicable laws and contractual obligations, and to practicing environmental stewardship which seeks to minimize the impact of our operations on the environment.

Our employee health and safety, environmental and sustainability activities are overseen by the Technical & Sustainability Committee of the Board.

Permitting & Environmental

Our development, exploration and operating activities are subject to various levels of federal, provincial and municipal laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment, including requirements for closure and reclamation of mining properties.

There are specific statutory and regulatory requirements and standards that must be met throughout the exploration, development and operations stages of a mining property with respect to air quality, water quality, fisheries and wildlife protection, solid and hazardous waste management and disposal, noise, land use and reclamation. We believe our operational,

[Table of Contents](#)

development and environmental plans adequately address the environmental risks associated with our operations and that we currently have in place appropriate safeguards to protect the environment.

We have operated in material compliance with our environmental approvals and have successfully administered a rigorous environmental monitoring and reporting program.

We believe we have appropriately accounted for the costs associated with our environmental protection, monitoring and controls; however, environmental regulations are evolving in a manner which tends to impose higher standards with respect to permitting and environmental controls, as well as stricter enforcement of non-compliance penalties for companies and their directors, officers and employees with respect to compliance.

We may be required to post additional security in respect of its environmental obligations. Any changes to the current environmental regulatory regime to which we are subject may result in increased costs and decreased production and revenue in the future, which could adversely affect our earnings and competitive position. See “Risk Factors” below.

Indebtedness

Construction Financing Package

In September, 2015, we completed the Orion and Blackstone Financing which was comprised of the Credit Facility, the Stream Agreement and the Private Placement.

Upon closing, we received \$340,000,000 comprised of: (i) \$150,000,000 as an initial advance under the Credit Facility; (ii) \$150,000,000 as a deposit under the Stream Agreement (the “Deposit”); and (iii) \$40,000,000, being the aggregate subscription price under the Private Placement.

The Credit Facility consisted of a credit agreement among the Company, as borrower, Pretium Exploration and 0890696 BC Ltd. (“089”), as guarantors, Orion and BTO, as lenders and Orion, as administrative agent, dated September 15, 2015 (the “Credit Agreement”) and an offtake agreement among Pretium Exploration, the Company, 089, Orion Co-Investments II (Stream) Limited (“Orion Stream”) and BTO Midas L.P. (“BTO Midas”), dated September 15, 2015 (the “Offtake Agreement”).

The Credit Agreement is a senior secured loan facility of \$350,000,000 of which \$150,000,000 was advanced at closing, leaving \$200,000,000 available to be drawn in up to \$50,000,000 tranches (with each tranche subject to a minimum amount of \$5,000,000) beginning six months from the closing date of the Credit Agreement over a period of 18 months with each draw subject to an arrangement fee of 3%. The facility was fully drawn on February 15, 2017. The Credit Agreement has a fixed interest rate of 7.5%. Principal and accrued interest compounded quarterly is due at maturity on December 31, 2018. We have an option to extend maturity to December 31, 2019 on payment of 2.5% of the principal amount outstanding.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Offtake Agreement applies to sales from the first 7,067,000 ounces of refined gold (less any delivered ounces pursuant to the Stream Agreement). Orion Stream and BTO Midas will pay for refined gold based on a market referenced gold price in U.S. dollars per ounce during a defined pricing period before and after the date of each sale. The offtake obligation applies to 100% of refined gold produced at the Brucejack Mine less the percentage of refined gold to be delivered pursuant to the Stream Agreement. Moreover, Pretium Exploration has the option to reduce the offtake obligation by one of the following options:

- i. Effective on December 31, 2018, Pretium Exploration can elect to reduce the offtake obligation to either i) 50% by paying \$11 per ounce multiplied by 0.5, on the remaining undelivered gold ounces, or ii) 25% by paying \$11 per ounce multiplied by 0.75, on the remaining undelivered gold ounces; or
- ii. Effective on December 31, 2019 Pretium Exploration can elect to reduce the offtake obligation to either i) 50% by paying \$13 per ounce multiplied by 0.5, on the remaining undelivered gold ounces, or ii) 25% by paying \$13 per ounce multiplied by 0.75, on the remaining undelivered gold ounces.

Pursuant to the Stream Agreement among Orion Stream and BTO Midas as purchasers, the Company and Pretium Exploration, as seller, Orion Stream, as purchaser's agent, Orion, as collateral agent, dated September 15, 2015, the Deposit was advanced at closing as prepayment in consideration of a callable stream that applies to 8% of the 7,067,000 ounces of refined gold and 26,297,000 ounces of refined silver produced at the Brucejack Mine (the "Refined Precious Metals"). The Refined Precious Metals subject to the Stream Agreement will be reduced by the aggregate ounces of Refined Precious Metals sold and delivered prior to the applicable delivery start date.

Pretium Exploration may elect to repurchase all or a portion of the Refined Precious Metals stream by one of the following options:

- i. On December 31, 2018, Pretium Exploration can elect to repurchase the entire 8% stream by paying \$237,000,000 or can elect to reduce the stream to 3% of Refined Precious Metals by paying \$150,000,000, in which case the stream deliveries would commence January 1, 2019; or
- ii. On December 31, 2019, Pretium Exploration can elect to repurchase the entire 8% stream by paying \$272,000,000 or can elect to reduce the stream to 4% of Refined Precious Metals by paying \$150,000,000, in which case the stream deliveries would commence January 1, 2020.

If Pretium Exploration does not exercise the right to reduce or repurchase the Refined Precious Metals stream by December 31, 2019, \$20,000,000 will be payable to Orion Stream and BTO Midas and an 8% stream will apply to the Refined Precious Metals beginning January 1, 2020, with payment of \$400 per ounce of gold and US\$4.00 per ounce of silver. If the market price of gold is greater than \$400 per ounce, the excess will decrease the Deposit until it has been reduced to nil.

[Table of Contents](#)

Subject to certain exceptions, the Stream Agreement contains restrictions on the transfer of production and transfers of property and assets. The Stream Agreement also contains a general prohibition regarding changes of control of Pretium or any of its subsidiaries. However, the Stream Agreement does not prohibit a transfer or change of control of Pretium or any of its subsidiaries if a change of control or transfer of substantially all assets of Pretium, Pretium Exploration or any other Pretium Entity (as defined in the Stream Agreement, which is available on SEDAR) occurs or is agreed to (a “Triggering Event”) prior to the earlier of (i) January 1, 2020; and (ii) the date the Deposit is reduced to nil, and Pretium Exploration exercises its right at such time to purchase the stream obligation (the “Purchase Right”) in exchange for consideration equal to the greater of (a) 13.6% of consideration received as a result of such Triggering Event which is attributable to the project, and (b) an amount equal to the product of \$150,000,000 and $(1.15)D/365$, where “D” is the number of days from the date of the Agreement to the date of completion of such Triggering Event (the greater of such amounts, the “Triggering Event Amount”). If a Triggering Event occurs and Pretium Exploration has not exercised the Purchase Right, the Purchasers shall have the right at such time to require Pretium Exploration to purchase the Stream Agreement in exchange for consideration equal to the Triggering Event Amount. Once the Deposit is reduced to nil, there will be no consequences of a change of control of Pretium.

Osisko Gold Royalties Ltd. acquired a 100% equity interest in the Orion Stream in July 2017 and a private equity firm acquired a 100% equity interest in BTO Midas in December 2017, therefore Orion and Blackstone have no further interest in the Offtake Agreement or the Stream Agreement.

Under the Private Placement, each of Orion and BTO subscribed for 3,848,004 of our Common Shares at \$5.1975 per Common Share for aggregate proceeds at closing of \$40,000,000. Orion and BTO are also entitled to maintain their proportionate ownership of our Common Shares by participating pro rata in issuances of our Common Shares (subject to certain exceptions) until the maturity date of the Credit Agreement.

Convertible Debenture

In February, 2017, we completed an offering of \$100 million aggregate principal amount Notes, which includes the exercise of the full amount of the over-allotment option of \$10 million aggregate principal amount of Notes.

The initial conversion rate for the Notes is 62.5000 Common Shares per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, equivalent to an initial conversion price of \$16.00 per Common Share. The net proceeds of the Notes offering was used for working capital during start-up of the Brucejack Mine and for general corporate purposes.

Principal Markets and Distribution

The Offtake Agreement applies to the sales from the first 7,067,000 ounces of refined gold (less any delivered ounces pursuant to the Stream Agreement). Orion Stream and BTO Midas will pay for refined gold based on a market referenced gold price in U.S. dollars per ounce during a defined pricing period before and after the date of each sale. The offtake obligation applies to

[Table of Contents](#)

100% of refined gold produced at the Brucejack Mine less the percentage of refined gold to be delivered pursuant to the Stream Agreement.

Under the Stream Agreement, there is a callable stream that applies to 8% of the Refined Precious Metals. The Refined Precious Metals subject to the Stream Agreement will be reduced by the aggregate ounces of Refined Precious Metals sold and delivered prior to the applicable delivery start date.

BRUCEJACK 43-101 REPORT

Unless stated otherwise, the scientific and technical information in this AIF is solely derived from, and in some instances is an extract from, the Brucejack Report.

The following disclosure relating to the Brucejack Mine is based on information derived from the Brucejack Report, the NI 43-101 compliant feasibility study on Brucejack.

Reference should be made to the full text of the Brucejack Report, which is available electronically on the SEDAR website at www.sedar.com under our SEDAR profile, as the Brucejack Report contains additional assumptions, qualifications, references, reliances and procedures which are not fully described herein.

The “Resource Estimate” in the Brucejack Report has been prepared in compliance with NI 43-101 and Form 43-101F1 which require that all estimates be prepared in accordance with the “CIM Definition Standards on Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves as prepared by the CIM Standing Committee on Reserve Definitions” and in effect as of the effective date of the Brucejack Report.

The quantity and grade of reported inferred resources in this estimation are uncertain in nature and there has been insufficient exploration to define these inferred resources as an indicated or measured mineral resource and it is uncertain if further exploration will result in upgrading them to an indicated or measured mineral resource category. Mineral resources which are not mineral reserves do not have demonstrated economic viability. The estimate of mineral resources may be materially affected by environmental, permitting, legal, title, taxation, socio-political, marketing, or other relevant issues.

The Brucejack Project (also known as the “**Property**” in the Brucejack Report) consists of four mining leases and six mineral claims currently totalling 3,304 hectares. The mining leases require annual payments to remain in good standing and, as at the date of this AIF, the mineral claims are in good standing until January 31, 2029.

Project Description and Location

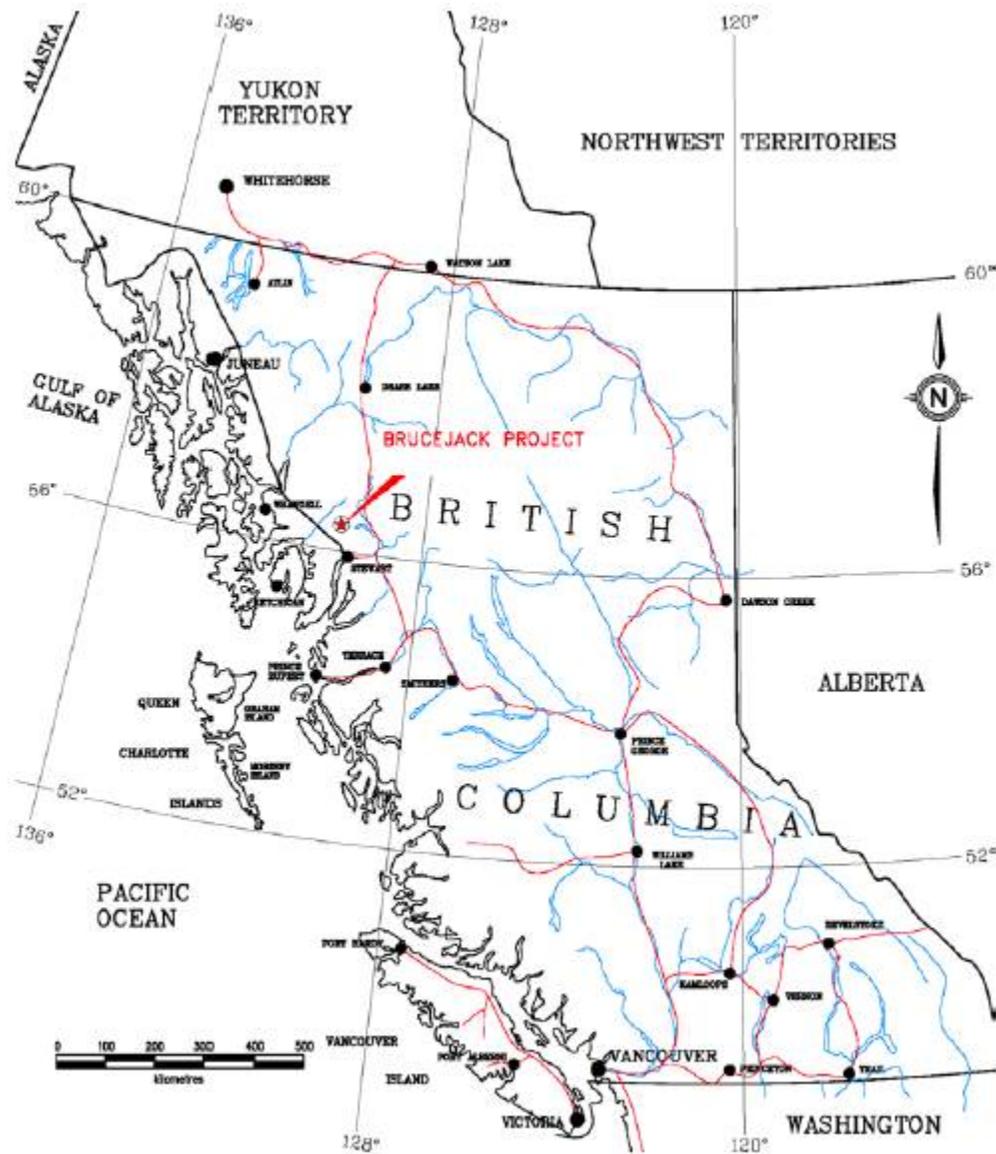
The Brucejack Project is centred at approximately latitude 56°28’20”N by longitude 130°11’31”W, approximately 950 kilometres northwest of Vancouver, 65 kilometres north-northwest of Stewart, and 21 kilometres south-southeast of the Eskay Creek Mine.

We acquired our 100% outright interest in the Brucejack Project in December 2010, pursuant to the Acquisition Agreement with Silver Standard Resources Inc. (now known as SSR Mining Inc.) (“Silver Standard”). The Brucejack Project is subject to a 1.2% net smelter returns royalty in

[Table of Contents](#)

favour of Franco-Nevada Corporation (“**Franco-Nevada**”) on production in excess of 503,386 ounces of gold and 17,907,080 ounces of silver.

Property Location Map



Accessibility, Climate, Local Resources, Infrastructure and Physiography

Accessibility

The Brucejack Project is located in the Boundary Range of the Coast Mountain Physiographic Belt along the western margin of the Intermontane Tectonic Belt. The terrain is generally steep with local reliefs of 1000 metres from valleys occupied by receding glaciers, to ridges at elevations of 1200 metres above sea-level. Elevations within the Brucejack Project area range from 1366 metres along Brucejack Lake to 1650 metres at the Bridge Zone. However, within several areas, the relief is relatively low to moderate.

We have completed construction of our approximately 74 kilometre exploration access road that links the Brucejack Camp to Highway 37 via the Knipple Glacier, Bowser Camp and Wildfire Camp. Personnel, equipment, fuel and camp provisions are driven to a staging area on the

[Table of Contents](#)

Knipple Glacier before being taken over the glacier to the Brucejack Camp. The area is easily accessible by helicopter from the town of Stewart, or seasonally from the settlement of Bell II. The flight time from Stewart is approximately 30 minutes and slightly less from Bell II.

Climate

The climate is typical of north-western British Columbia with cool, wet summers, and relatively moderate but wet winters. Annual temperatures range from +20°C to -20°C. Precipitation is high with heavy snowfall accumulations ranging from 10 metres to 15 metres at higher elevations and 2 metres to 3 metres along the lower river valleys. Snow packs cover the higher elevations from October to May. The optimum field season is from late June to mid-October.

Local Resources and Infrastructure

There are no local resources other than abundant water for any drilling work.

The nearest infrastructure is the town of Stewart, approximately 65 kilometres to the south, which has limited supplies and personnel. The towns of Terrace and Smithers are also located in the same general region as the Brucejack Project. Both are directly accessible by daily air service from Vancouver.

The nearest railway is the Canadian National Railway Yellowhead route, which is located approximately 220 kilometres to the southeast. This line runs east-west and terminates at the deep water port of Prince Rupert on the west coast of British Columbia. The most northerly ice-free shipping port in North America, in Stewart, is accessible to store and ship concentrates.

A high voltage, 138-kV transmission line currently services Stewart, BC and has sufficient capacity to provide power to the Brucejack Project. BC Hydro has started engineering work on a system upgrade to provide for the interconnection of the transmission line that will service the Brucejack Project with the 138kv transmission line servicing the town of Stewart.

History and Exploration

The exploration history of the area dates back to the 1880s when placer gold was located at Sulphurets and Mitchell Creeks. Placer mining was intermittently undertaken throughout the early 1900s and remained the main focus of prospecting until the mid-1930s.

In 1935, prospectors discovered copper-molybdenum mineralization on the Sulphurets property in the vicinity of the Main Copper zone, approximately six kilometres northwest of Brucejack Lake; however, these claims were not staked until 1960. From 1935 to 1959, the area was relatively inactive with respect to prospecting; however, it was intermittently evaluated by a number of different parties and several small copper and gold-silver occurrences were discovered in the Sulphurets-Mitchell Creek area. In 1960, Granduc and Alaskan prospectors staked the main claim group covering the known copper and gold-silver occurrences, which collectively became known as the Sulphurets property, starting the era of modern exploration. Various operators explored the area, and an underground program was completed on the West Zone between 1986 and 1991 by the Newcana Joint Venture among Granduc, Newhawk and Lacana Mining Corporation.

[Table of Contents](#)

In 1999, Silver Standard acquired Newhawk and with it, Newhawk's 60% interest and control of the Brucejack Project. In 2001, Silver Standard acquired Black Hawk's 40% direct interest in the Brucejack Project, resulting in 100% interest in the Brucejack Project.

Silver Standard began initial work on the Brucejack Project in 2009 with drilling, rock-chip and channel sampling and re-sampling of historical drill core. The 2009 program tested five zones with 37 drillholes totalling 18,000 metres. A total of 12 drillholes were targeted at what would become the Valley of the Kings Zone (the "Valley of the Kings").

In 2010, Silver Standard's drill program was designed to continue definition of the bulk tonnage mineralization as well as to determine the nature and continuity of the high-grade mineralization observed at Valley of the Kings. Approximately one third of the 2010 drilling targeted the Valley of the Kings and included gold intersections of up to 5,840 g/t gold. The bulk tonnage drilling achieved its intended goal through the definition of more than 20 Moz at Brucejack (8 Moz in Measured and Indicated and 12.5 Moz gold in Inferred, at a 0.3 g/t AuEq cut-off; Ghaffari et al. 2011). The relatively dense drilling from the bulk tonnage drilling program, with drill spacings of 100 metres by 100 metres to 50 metres by 50 metres, formed the basis upon which the bulk tonnage resource model was built. Numerous high-grade intersections were defined as part of this drilling, allowing for the initial delineation of high-grade mineralization trends. In 2010, Silver Standard proceeded with the sale of the Snowfield and Brucejack projects to us.

Our 2011 diamond drill program was focused specifically on defining high grade resources. In 2011, 178 drillholes were completed totalling 72,805 metres in drillholes SU-110 to SU-288. This included 97 drillholes (41,219 metres) that targeted the Valley of the Kings, 16 drillholes (7,471 metres) that targeted the West Zone, and 21 drillholes (7,220 metres) that targeted the surrounding areas. The remaining drilling was focused on expansion of Shore Zone, testing for structurally controlled high grade mineralization in Galena Hill (now part of the Valley of the Kings) and Bridge Zones, as well as testing new target areas. The West Zone ramp was partially dewatered in late 2011 and early 2012. A geotechnical mapping program and updated survey was completed on the dewatered portion of the mine.

Our 2012 diamond drill program focused on defining the high grade resource for the Valley of the Kings, specifically targeting geological and structural features believed to be associated with high grade gold mineralization. Diamond drilling also focused on expanding the known extents of the Valley of the Kings Zone, both west of the Brucejack Fault and along trend to the east of the main mineralized zone. A total of 301 drillholes were completed, totalling 105,500 metres of drilling during the 2012 drilling program.

An underground exploration program commenced in 2012 which was designed to, amongst other things, access the Valley of the Kings deposit underground, excavate a 10,000 tonne underground bulk sample and demonstrate continuity of the high-grade gold mineralization. The initial phase of the underground program involved widening a portion of the historical West Zone underground workings to five metres by five metres so that the historical West Zone portal and underground workings can be used for access to the Valley of the Kings with production sized mining equipment. In late December 2012, the widening of the historical West

[Table of Contents](#)

Zone underground workings was completed and excavation commenced of the access ramp from the West Zone workings to the Valley of the Kings.

Our 2013 surface diamond drill program focused on further defining the high grade resource for the Valley of the Kings as well as the geological and structural features believed to be associated with gold mineralization. A total of 24 surface diamond drillholes (5,200 metres) of the 37 surface drillholes (5,770 metres; drillholes SU-590 to SU-626) completed during the 2013 drilling program were focussed on the Valley of the Kings.

In 2013, we also excavated a bulk sample from within the Valley of the Kings to further evaluate the geological interpretation and Mineral Resource estimate. The location of the proposed bulk sample was selected to be representative of the grade and character of the overall mineralization of the Valley of the Kings.

Underground development reached the bulk sample area in May 2013 and underground drilling to support the bulk sample program began in mid-May. A total of 409 drillholes (38,840 metres) were completed with 200 of these drillholes (16,640 metres) testing the bulk sample area. The remainder (209 drillholes totalling 22,200 metres) were testing targets outside of the bulk sample area.

The design of the bulk sample was limited by provincial legislation to a maximum allowable bulk sample size of 10,000 tonnes. The bulk sample was collected as a series of nominal 100 tonne rounds in underground development. We elected to process the bulk sample both through a sample tower on site and at a custom mill (Contact Mill) in Montana, USA. The results of assaying of the samples from the sample tower provided, in Snowden's opinion, an unacceptable degree of variation in the results.

In 2014, exploration focused on resource definition in the Valley of the Kings with both surface and underground exploration.

The 2014 surface drill program consisted of infill drilling, exploration drilling at depth and condemnation drilling. The infill drill program, comprising 5,818 metres in three holes including 14 wedge holes, was successful in confirming the grade and continuity of Indicated and Inferred gold mineralization in an area defined by the 2013 Mineral Resource estimate block model.

The exploration drilling at depth, which consisted of four deep drill holes comprising 3,507 metres, was successful in confirming the continuity of gold mineralization in the Valley of the Kings below the area defined by the 2013 Mineral Resource estimate. Condemnation drilling for mine site infrastructure consisted of 25 drill holes comprising 2,679 metres.

Underground exploration in the Valley of the Kings has continued to date with mapping and sampling coinciding with the advance of ramping and vent raise excavation.

Geological Setting

The Brucejack Property is located on the eastern limb of the broad McTagg anticlinorium, the northern closure of the Stewart-Iskut culmination. As a result, rocks on the Brucejack Property

[Table of Contents](#)

are tilted, as well as folded, and generally display a progressive younging towards the east. Volcanic arc-related rocks of the Triassic Stuhini Group form the core of the anticlinorium, and are successively replaced outwards by volcanic arc-related rocks of the Lower Jurassic Hazleton Group and clastic basin-fill sedimentary rocks of the Middle to Upper Jurassic Bowser Lake Group.

Geology on the Brucejack Property can generally be characterized as a northerly-trending, broadly arcuate, concave-westward structural-stratigraphic belt of variably altered rocks. This belt is bisected on the western side of the Brucejack Property by a prominent topographic lineament, the Brucejack Fault. This belt is characterised by a broad band of variably but generally intensely quartz-sericite-pyrite altered rocks of up to several hundred metres or more across, and approximately five kilometres in strike extent. The quartz-sericite-pyrite alteration typically contains between two and 20% pyrite, and, depending on the alteration intensity, can preclude protolith recognition. Most of the defined mineral resources on the Brucejack Property are located within the intensely altered zone.

Mineralization

Gold (\pm silver) mineralization is hosted in predominantly sub-vertical vein, vein stockwork, and subordinate vein breccia systems of variable intensity, throughout the alteration band. The stockwork systems display both parallel and discordant relationships to stratigraphy. The stockwork systems are relatively continuous along strike (several tens of metres to several hundreds of metres).

Several mineralization zones have been explored to varying degrees, including (from south to north): Bridge Zone, Valley of the Kings Zone, West Zone, Gossan Hill, Shore Zone, and SG Zone (Ireland et al. 2013). There are numerous relatively unexplored mineralization showings within the alteration band across the Brucejack Property that are between the main mineralization zones, highlighting the exceptional exploration potential of the Brucejack Property.

High grade gold mineralization in the Valley of the Kings, the current focus of the Project, occurs in a series of west-northwest (and subordinate west-southwest) trending sub-vertical corridors of structurally reoriented vein stockworks and vein breccias. Stockwork mineralization displays both discordant and concordant relationships to the volcanic pile stratigraphy. Gold is typically present as gold-rich electrum within deformed quartz-carbonate (\pm adularia?) vein stockworks, veins, and subordinate vein breccias, with grades ranging up to 41,582 g/t gold and 27,725 g/t silver over 0.5 m.

Recent underground exploration carried out as a part of the bulk sample program confirmed the location of corridors of stockwork-style mineralization and the lithological contacts in this part of the deposit (within the Valley of the Kings). In addition the work resulted in the recognition of sub-vertical north-northeasterly trending deformed, curvilinear, and sheared quartz-carbonate veins containing abundant visible electrum. These structures are interpreted as structurally-controlled fluid conduits that were active during development of the porphyry system and associated volcanic pile in the early Jurassic, and which were reactivated during Cretaceous deformation.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Valley of the Kings deposit is currently defined over 1,200 metres in east-west extent, 600 metres in north-south extent, and 650 metres in depth. The West Zone appears to form the northern limb of an anticline that links up with the Valley of the Kings in the south, and the southern limb of a syncline that extends further to the north. This zone, which is currently defined over 590 metres along its northwest strike, 560 metres across strike, and down to 650 metres in depth, is open to the northwest, southeast, and at depth to the northeast.

Mineralized Zones

The current resources as presented in this AIF are comprised of two different zones on the Brucejack Project, being the Valley of the Kings Zone and the West Zone.

Valley of the Kings Zone

Exploration drilling by Silver Standard (2009, 2010) and the Company (2011 to present), as well as surface mapping, has been successful in outlining a series of corridors of high grade mineralization associated with deformed quartz stockworks and intense quartz-sericite-pyrite alteration in an east-west trending and east-southeast plunging tight syncline developed in almost the full sequence of lower Hazelton Group rocks.

The Valley of the Kings mineralized zone trends approximately west-northwest to east-southeast. Its orientation mirrors that of Electrum Ridge, a pronounced topographic feature near the southern margin of the zone, and drilling to date has extended its strike to over 800 metres. The zone is up to 150 metres wide and was originally thought to be bound to the west by the Brucejack Fault. Recent drilling in the current 2012 drill program, together with the presence of significant intervals of gold mineralization, in the Waterloo Zone, indicates that the Valley of the Kings continues west across the fault, thereby making the zone open to the west, as well as to the east and at depth.

High-grade gold and silver mineralization within the Valley of the Kings occurs as electrum, which is generally hosted in deformed quartz-carbonate and quartz-adularia veins and vein stockworks. While quartz veining and stockworks are common throughout the zone, the majority of gold intersections are confined to corridors within a zone 75 metres to 100 metres wide on the southern limb of the syncline. The orientation of these corridors is subparallel to the fold axis. Gold to silver ratios within the Valley of the Kings are typically 2:1 or higher. Variations in this ratio, which could be a function of thermal gradients developed at the time of mineralization, are suggested by a visible increase in the proportion of silvery electrum (at the expense of more gold-coloured electrum) with a concomitant increase in the proportion of vein-hosted adularia towards the eastern parts of the zone. Additional precious metals-bearing minerals found in the Valley of the Kings, typically in trace quantities, include silver sulphides, acanthite, pyrargyrite and tetrahedrite, and associated with base metal-bearing sulphides include sphalerite and galena.

Low grade bulk tonnage mineralization, associated with disseminated anhedral pyrite, forms a halo within the altered rocks, surrounding the high grade mineralization corridors.

[Table of Contents](#)

West Zone

The West Zone gold-silver deposit is hosted by a northwesterly trending band of intensely altered Lower Jurassic latitic to trachyandesitic volcanic and subordinate sedimentary rocks, as much as 400 metres to 500 metres thick, which passes between two more competent bodies of hornblende plagioclase hornblende phyric flows. The stratified rocks dip moderately to steeply to the northeast and are intensely altered, particularly in the immediate area of the precious metals mineralization. The West Zone appears to form the northern limb of an anticline that links up with the Valley of the Kings to the south, and the southern limb of a syncline that extends further to the north.

The West Zone deposit itself comprises at least 10 quartz veins and mineralized quartz stockwork ore shoots, the longest of which has a strike length of approximately 250 metres and a maximum thickness of about around 6 metres. Most mineralized shoots have vertical extents that are greater than their strike lengths. Veins and stockworks in this zone display clear evidence of post-mineral ductile and brittle deformation. The West Zone is open along strike to the southeast, and at depth to the northeast.

In terms of hydrothermal alteration, the West Zone is marked by a central silicified zone that passes outwards to a zone of sericite ± quartz ± carbonate and then an outer zone of chlorite ± sericite ± carbonate. The combined thickness of the alteration zones across the central part of the deposit is between 100 metres and 150 metres.

Gold in the West Zone occurs principally as electrum in quartz veins and is associated with, in decreasing order of abundance, pyrite, sphalerite, chalcopyrite, and galena. Besides being found with gold in electrum, silver occurs in tetrahedrite, pyrargyrite, polybasite and, rarely, stephanite and acanthite. Gangue mineralogy of the veins is dominated by quartz, with accessory adularia, albite, sericite, and minor carbonate and barite. The increased abundance of silver in the West Zone may suggest that this zone was formed down temperature gradient from the Valley of the Kings.

Drilling

The input data for the West Zone Mineral Resource estimate consisted of 756 drillholes (63,208 metres) including 439 underground drillholes (24,688 metres), 269 historical surface drillholes (21,321 metres) and 48 surface drillholes (17,199 metres) completed since 2009.

The input data for the Valley of the Kings Mineral Resource estimate comprised 932 drillholes totalling 218,238 metres. The drilling consisted of:

- 9 historic drillholes (579 metres);
- 490 surface drillholes drilled between 2009 and 2012 (173,619 metres);
- 24 surface drillholes drilled in 2013 (5,200 metres); and
- 409 underground drillholes drilled in 2013 (38,840 metres).

Drillhole paths were surveyed at a nominal 50 metre interval using a Reflex EZ single shot instrument. There was no apparent drilling or recovery factor that would materially impact the accuracy and reliability of the drilling results.

[Table of Contents](#)

The drill collars were surveyed by McElhanney Surveying from Terrace, BC. McElhanney Surveying used a total station instrument and permanent ground control stations for reference and have completed all the surveying on the project since 2009. All underground drill collars were surveyed by Procon.

Historical drill core sizes for surface drillholes were NQ (47.6 millimetre diameter) and BQ (36.5 millimetre diameter). Core size for drillholes collared from an underground exploration ramp at West Zone was AQ (27 millimetre diameter).

Core sizes for our surface collared drillholes are PQ (85 millimetre diameter), HQ (63.5 millimetre diameter) and NQ (47.6 millimetre diameter). Approximately 50% to 60% of the Company's core is HQ size. All drillcore collected from the underground drilling in 2013 was HQ size.

Sampling, Analysis, Data Verification and Security

Split PQ samples weigh approximately 10 kilograms. HQ samples are around 6 kilograms, and NQ are 3 kilograms to 4 kilograms. These weights assume a nominal 1.5 metre sample length. In general, the average sample size submitted to the analytical laboratory, ALS Chemex ("ALS") was 6.5 kilograms.

Samples at ALS were crushed to 70% passing 2 millimetres, (-10 mesh). Samples were riffle split and 500 g were pulverized to 85% passing 75 µm (-200 mesh). The remaining coarse reject material was returned to us for storage in our Stewart warehouse.

Gold was determined using fire assay on a 30 g aliquot with an atomic absorption finish. In addition, a 33 element package was completed using a four acid digest and ICP-AES analysis, which included the silver. Density determinations were done by ALS using the pycnometer method on pulps from the drilling program.

Snowden analysed the quality assurance and quality control ("QAQC") for the Brucejack Project. The Brucejack drillhole and QAQC database is managed by GeoSpark Consulting Inc. ("GeoSpark"), who also manage the routine analysis of the QAQC results for the Company. GeoSpark supplied Snowden with a QAQC database, in Microsoft Access format, containing the QAQC results for all drilling up to 5 December 2013.

The QAQC protocols included the use of field duplicates, standards and blanks. The quality control samples were included at a nominal rate of one field duplicate, one standard and one blank for every 20 samples. Check assays, in the form of pulp duplicates, were also completed by a different laboratory and compared with the primary laboratory.

Procedures undertaken by the Company have been under the supervision and security of our staff, as far as drill core sampling prior to dispatch. Laboratory sample reduction and analytical procedures have been conducted by independent accredited companies with acceptable practices. We ensure quality control is monitored through the insertion of blanks, certified reference materials and duplicates.

Mineral Processing and Metallurgical Testing

Several metallurgical test programs were carried out to investigate the metallurgical performance of the mineralization. The main test work was completed from 2009 to early 2014. The samples tested were generated from various drilling programs, including the samples tested by the bulk sample processing programs. The metallurgical test programs conducted on the Brucejack mineralization included head sample characteristics, gravity concentration, gold/silver bulk flotation, cyanidation, table concentrate melting and the determination of various process related parameters. The early test work focused on developing the flowsheet for gravity concentration, bulk flotation, and flotation concentrate cyanidation. The test work also studied the metallurgical responses of the samples to the gravity concentration flowsheet for gravity concentration followed by whole ore leaching. The later test work concentrated on the gravity-flotation concentration flowsheet.

In general, the Valley of the Kings Zone and West Zone mineralization is moderately hard. The mineral samples tested responded well to the conventional combined gravity and flotation flowsheet. The gold in the mineralization was amenable to centrifugal gravity concentration. On average, 40 to 50% of the gold in the samples were recovered by the gravity concentration. The flotation tests results indicated that bulk flotation can effectively recover the gold remained in the gravity concentration tailings using potassium amyl xanthate as a collector at the natural pH. Two stages of cleaner flotation would significantly upgrade rougher flotation concentrate. The gold in the mineralization showed better metallurgical performance, compared to silver. On average, approximately 96 to 97% of the gold and 91 to 92% of the silver were recovered to the gravity concentrate and bulk flotation concentrate at the grind size of 80% passing approximately 70 to 80 µm. There was a significant variation in metallurgical performances among the samples tested. This may be a result of the nugget gold effect. The industrial runs on the 10,000-t bulk sample for the 2013 bulk sample processing program and the 1,200-t high-grade Cleo mineralization conducted in 2014 showed that the gravity/flotation process flowsheet as designed for the Brucejack mineralization suited the treatment of the bulk sample. The results also showed that the gravity/flotation flowsheet adapted well for the varying mineralization and the wide range feed grades that were experienced during processing of the bulk sample.

Cyanide leach tests were also conducted to investigate the gold and silver extractions from various samples, including head samples, flotation concentrates, flotation tailings and gravity concentrates. In general, most of the sample responded reasonably well to direct cyanidation, excluding a few of samples containing higher contents of graphite (carbon), arsenic, or electrum. Cyanide leach process was not recommended for the feasibility study.

The test results suggest that the gold and silver recovery flowsheet for the mineralization should include gravity concentration, bulk rougher and scavenger flotation, rougher and scavenger concentrate regrinding, followed by cleaner flotation.

Mineral Processing

The process flowsheet developed for the Brucejack Property mineralization is a combination of conventional bulk sulphide flotation and gravity concentration to recover gold and silver. The

[Table of Contents](#)

processing plant will produce a gold-silver bearing flotation concentrate and gold-silver doré that will be produced by melting the gravity concentrate produced from the gravity concentration circuits. Based on the LOM average, the recovery process is estimated to produce approximately 5,600 kg of gold and 1,900 kg of silver as doré per year and 44,000 t of gold-silver bearing flotation concentrate per year from the mill feed, grading 14.1 g/t gold and 57.7 g/t silver. The estimated gold recoveries to the doré and flotation concentrate are 43.3% and 53.4%, respectively, totalling 96.7%. The estimated silver recoveries reporting to the doré and flotation concentrate are 3.5% and 86.5%, respectively, totalling 90.0%. The LOM average gold and silver contents of the flotation concentrate are anticipated to be approximately 157 g/t gold and 1,000 g/t silver. The flotation concentrate will be shipped off site to a smelter for further treatment to recover the gold and silver.

The process plant will consist of:

- one stage of crushing (located underground);
- a surge bin with a live capacity of 2,500 t on surface;
- a semi-autogeneous grinding (SAG) mill and ball mill primary grinding circuit integrated with gravity concentration;
- rougher flotation and rougher/scavenger flotation followed by rougher flotation concentrate regrinding; and
- cleaner flotation processes.

A gravity concentration circuit will also be incorporated in the bulk concentrate regrinding circuit. The final flotation concentrate will be dewatered, bagged, and trucked to the transload facility in Terrace, British Columbia. It is expected that the flotation concentrate will be loaded in bulk form into rail cars for shipping to a smelter located in eastern Canada. The gravity concentrate will be refined in the gold room on site to produce gold-silver doré.

A portion of the flotation tailings will be used to make paste for backfilling the excavated stopes in the underground mine, and the balance will be stored in Brucejack Lake. The water from the thickener overflows will be recycled as process make-up water. Treated water from the water treatment plant will be used for mill cooling, gland seal service, reagent preparation, and make-up water.

Simplified Process Flowsheet

[Table of Contents](#)

except personnel required for maintenance and technical support. Total manpower required for full production is 351, with up to 176 personnel on site at any given time.

The ventilation system is designed to meet British Columbia regulations. Permanent surface fans will be located at the portals of the twin, intake declines. All intake air entering the mine will be heated above freezing point.

Paste fill distribution design is based on a dual pumping system. A positive displacement pump in the paste fill plant will provide paste to all of the West Zone and the lower zones of the Valley of the Kings. The paste plant pump will also feed a booster pump located near the main access point to the Valley of the Kings area located on 1,320 Level.

Ore will be trucked from working areas to an underground crusher and then transferred to surface via two, 1.07 metres wide conveyors. Waste rock will be disposed in the underground mine whenever possible, with the balance trucked to surface for disposal in Brucejack Lake.

The mine will be dewatered using a dirty water system of sumps and pumps. Submersible and centrifugal pumps will be used for development and permanent mine operations. Solids captured in the main collection sump will be pumped to the mill for residual gold recovery. For underground worker safety, both permanent and portable refuge stations are planned. The emergency warning system will include phones, cap lamp warning system, and stench gas.

The total project initial mining capital during the pre-production period, including a 10% contingency, is estimated at \$240 million. Sustaining mining capital of \$280 million has been estimated for the production period. The total underground operating cost over the LOM is estimated to be \$1,512 million, at an average LOM cost of \$91.34/t.

Mineral Resource and Mineral Reserve Estimates

The West Zone resource estimate remains unchanged from the Mineral Resource estimate announced April 3, 2012, and filed on SEDAR April 30, 2012 (see Table 2 below).

In December 2013, Snowden completed a Mineral Resource estimate for the Valley of the Kings Zone of the Brucejack Project.

This December 2013 estimate was an update of the previous November 2012 Mineral Resource estimate and included over 40,000 metres of additional drilling, including 24 surface drillholes (5,200 metres) and 409 underground drillholes (38,840 metres) drilled in support of the underground bulk sample. In addition to the drilling, a 10,000 tonne bulk sample was processed through a mill and detailed test work has been carried out to both validate the previous Mineral Resources and refine the estimation process for the updated Mineral Resource.

The result of the test work is an improved confidence in both the geological model and the grade estimate, with the definition of Measured Resources as part of the December 2013 Mineral Resource.

Bulk Sample Test Work

In 2013, Pretivm excavated a bulk sample from within the Valley of the Kings to further evaluate the geological interpretation and provide a comparison with the results from the Mineral Resource estimate. The location of the proposed bulk sample was selected to be representative of the grade and character of the typical mineralization in the Valley of the Kings.

The design of the bulk sample was limited by provincial legislation to a maximum allowable bulk sample size of 10,000 t. The bulk sample was collected as a series of nominal 100-t rounds in underground development. Pretivm elected to process the bulk sample both through a sample tower on site and at a custom mill (Contact Mill) in Montana, U.S.A. In Snowden's opinion, the results of assaying of the samples from the sample tower provided an unacceptable degree of variation in the results due to the coarse gold nature of the mineralization and this information was not used further.

Prior to the December 2013 Mineral Resource estimate, the mill results from the underground bulk sample processing were used to investigate the local accuracy of the November 2012 Mineral Resource estimate within the Valley of the Kings, and to determine whether the estimation methodology could be improved for the December 2013 Mineral Resource estimate.

A series of statistical tests were run to determine whether any bias exists between the surface diamond drilling, underground diamond drilling, underground channel samples, and chip samples. No significant difference/bias, based on the statistical analysis, was evident between the different sample types.

However, additional test work in the estimation did display some bias caused by directional drilling in the area of the bulk sample. The underground drilling had been aligned in a north-south orientation which is consistent with the orientation of some high-grade mineralization identified in the bulk sample, resulting in under sampling of this mineralization. Removal of the underground drillholes resulted in an increase in the grade of the local estimate.

While there is no bias evident between the channel samples and the drilling, the location of numerous channel samples in the centre of some of the higher-grade mineralization does result in a local overestimation around the bulk sample crosscuts. Consequently, the decision was made not to use the channel samples for the final mineral resource estimate.

The final metal and tonnes from the mill accounting were compared to those predicted by the November 2012 Mineral Resource estimate for each drive to assess the effectiveness of the resource modelling process. This test work has in part relied on comparisons between the test estimates and results from the bulk sample processing. However, readers of this AIF and the Brucejack Report should be warned that there is a significant difference in the sample support for the resource estimate (each block in the resource estimate represents 2,700 t whereas the bulk sample packages are around 100 t), and the grade is not homogenous throughout any block. In other words, the grade can vary from a high-grade side of the block to a low-grade side of the block, whereas the block grade represents an average of the whole block. If the bulk sample happens to take a high-grade part of the block, then the comparison will look like the resource estimate under-estimated the grade, and conversely if the bulk sample takes a low-grade part of the block, then the comparison will look like the resource estimate over-estimated

[Table of Contents](#)

the grade in the block. Whilst it is not entirely valid to compare the results of the bulk sample with the resource estimate (given the different sample support) locally, it does provide the best opportunity to fine-tune the estimate to some hard data. The reader should be warned that the results are only used to give some local perspective to the grade estimates.

The results indicated that the November 2012 Mineral Resource underestimated the total metal content in the bulk sample by about 10%. In more detail, the November 2012 Mineral Resource estimated high-grade into lower-grade areas, and low-grade into the high-grade areas, a result of extrapolating the high-grade values around the high-grade core. This extrapolation of high-grade values was based on the nature of the mineralization and the interpreted continuity of the high grades.

Based on the bulk sample comparisons, Snowden concluded that the November 2012 Mineral Resource was a good representation of the contained metal within the Valley of the Kings deposit and satisfactory for mining studies based around bulk underground mining, but that it was not locally accurate at the 10 metre block scale. As a result further test work was undertaken to adjust the estimation method for the December 2013 Mineral Resource, to produce an estimate that is more responsive to the local scale grade variations.

Mineral Resource Estimate

The mineralization in the Valley of the Kings exists as steeply dipping semi-concordant (to stratigraphy) and discordant pod-like zones hosted in stockwork vein systems within the volcanic and volcanoclastic sequence. High grade mineralization zones appear to be spatially associated, at least in part, with intensely silicified zones resulting from local silica flooding and over-pressure caprock formation. High grade mineralization occurs both in the main east-west trending vein stockwork system, as well as in the rarer north-south trending part of the system. Snowden notes that the Company has taken these various observations into consideration in its interpretation of the mineralization domains for the Valley of the Kings.

A threshold grade of 0.3 g/t Au was found to generally identify the limits to the broad zones of mineralization as represented in the drill cores at West Zone and the Valley of the Kings. In the Valley of the Kings, a 1 g/t Au to 3 g/t Au threshold grade was used together with the Company's interpretation of the lithological domains, to interpret high grade corridors within the broader mineralized zones, and define a series of mineralized domains for estimation.

All data was composited to the dominant sample length of 1.5 meter prior to analysis and estimation. Statistical analysis of the gold and silver data was carried out by lithological domain (at the Valley of the Kings) and mineralized domain. Review of the statistics indicated that the grade distributions for the mineralization within the different lithologies are very similar and as a result these were combined for analysis. This is in agreement with field observations which indicate that the stockwork mineralization is superimposed on the stratigraphic sequence. The summary statistics of composite samples from all domains exhibit a strong positive skewness with high coefficient of variation and some extreme grades.

Because of the extreme positive skew in the histograms of the gold and silver grades within the high grade domains, Snowden elected to use a non-linear approach to estimation, employing

[Table of Contents](#)

the use of indicator and truncated distribution kriging. In this approach, the proportion of high grade in a block was modelled, as was the grade of the high grade portion, and the grade of the low grade portion.

The high grade population, which contains a significant number of samples with extreme grades, required indicator kriging methods for grade estimation. The low grade population was estimated using ordinary kriging on the truncated (low grade; <5 g/t Au and <50 g/t Ag) part of the grade distribution.

Density was estimated using simple kriging of specific gravity measurements determined on sample pulps by ALS Chemex.

Grade estimates and models were validated by: undertaking global grade comparisons with the input drillhole composites; visual validation of block model cross sections; grade trend plots; and comparing the results of the model to the bulk sample cross cuts.

The resource classification definitions (Measured, Indicated, Inferred) used for this estimate are those published by the Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum in their document "CIM Definition Standards".

In order to identify those blocks in the block model that could reasonably be considered as a Mineral Resource, the block model was filtered by a cut-off grade of 5 g/t AuEq. The gold-equivalent calculation used is: $AuEq = Au + (Ag/53)$. These blocks were then used as a guide to develop a set of wireframes defining coherent zones of mineralization which were classified as Measured, Indicated or Inferred and reported (Table 1 and Table 2).

Classification was applied based on geological confidence, data quality and grade variability. Areas classified as Measured Resources at West Zone are within the well-informed portion where the resource is informed by 5 meter by 5 meter or 5 meter by 10 meter spaced drilling. Measured Resources within Valley of the Kings are informed by 5 meter by 10 meter to 10 meter by 10 meter underground fan drilling and restricted to the vicinity of the underground bulk sample.

Areas classified as Indicated Resources are informed by drilling on a 20 meter by 20 meter to 20 meter by 40 meter grid within West Zone and Valley of the Kings. In addition, some blocks at the edge of the areas with 20 meter by 20 meter to 20 meter by 40 meter drilling, were downgraded to Inferred where the high grades appear to have too much influence. The remainder of the Mineral Resource is classified as Inferred Resources where there is some drilling information (and within around 100 metres of drilling) and the blocks occur within the mineralized interpretation.

Areas where there is no informing data and/or the lower grade material is outside of the mineralized interpretation are not classified as a part of the Mineral Resource.

Resource Reporting

The Mineral Resources are reported above a cut-off grade of 5 g/t gold equivalent (AuEq) which reflects the potential economics of a high grade underground mining scenario. The AuEq value for each block is consistent with the November 2012 Mineral Resource. In that evaluation, the AuEq value was calculated according to the formula ($AuEq = Au + Ag/53$) based upon prices of \$1,590/oz and \$30/oz for gold and silver respectively. Recoveries for gold and silver are assumed to be similar.

High grade Mineral Resources for the Valley of the Kings and the West Zone are summarized in Table 1 and Table 2 respectively (below).

Table 1
Valley of the Kings Mineral Resource estimate
based on a cut-off grade of 5 g/t AuEq — December 2013⁽¹⁾⁽⁴⁾⁽⁵⁾

Category	Tonnes (millions)	Gold (g/t)	Silver (g/t)	Contained ⁽³⁾	
				Gold (Moz)	Silver (Moz)
Measured	2.0	19.3	14.4	1.2	0.9
Indicated	13.4	17.4	14.3	7.5	6.1
M + I	15.3	17.6	14.3	8.7	7.0
Inferred ⁽²⁾	5.9	25.6	20.6	4.9	3.9

- (1) Mineral Resources which are not Mineral Reserves do not have demonstrated economic viability. The estimate of Mineral Resources may be materially affected by environmental, permitting, legal, marketing, or other relevant issues. The Mineral Resources in this AIF were estimated using the Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum (CIM), CIM Standards on Mineral Resources and Reserves, Definitions and Guidelines prepared by the CIM Standing Committee on Reserve Definitions and adopted by CIM Council.
- (2) The quantity and grade of reported Inferred resources in this estimation are uncertain in nature and there has been insufficient exploration to define these Inferred Resources as an Indicated or Measured Mineral Resource and it is uncertain if further exploration will result in upgrading them to an Indicated or Measured Mineral Resource category.
- (3) Contained metal and tonnes figures in totals may differ due to rounding.
- (4) The Mineral Resource estimate stated in Table 1 and Table 2 is defined using 5 metre by 5 by 5 metre blocks in the well drilled portion of West Zone (5 metre by 10 metre drilling or better) and 10 metre by 10 metre by 10 metre blocks in the remainder of West Zone and in Valley of the Kings.
- (5) The gold equivalent value is defined as $AuEq = Au + Ag/53$.

Table 2
West Zone Mineral Resource estimate
based on a cut-off grade of 5 g/t AuEq — April 2012 ⁽¹⁾⁽⁴⁾⁽⁵⁾

Category	Tonnes (millions)	Gold (g/t)	Silver (g/t)	Contained ⁽³⁾	
				Gold (Moz)	Silver (Moz)
Measured	2.4	5.85	347	0.5	26.8
Indicated	2.5	5.86	190	0.5	15.1
M+I	4.9	5.85	267	0.9	41.9
Inferred ⁽²⁾	4.0	6.44	82	0.8	10.6

(1), (2), (3), (4) and (5) - See footnotes to Table 1.

Mineral Reserve Estimates

The mine design and Mineral Reserve estimate have been completed to a level appropriate for feasibility studies. The Mineral Reserve estimate stated herein is consistent with CIM Standards on Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves. As such, the Mineral Reserves are based on Measured and Indicated Resources and do not include any Inferred Resources.

The Mineral Reserves were developed from the resource model “bjbm_1313_v11_cut”, which was provided to AMC by Snowden, on behalf of Pretivm, in February 2014.

A net smelter return (NSR) cut-off grade of C\$180/t of ore was used to define the Mineral Reserves (as used in previous studies). The NSR for each block in the resource model was calculated as the payable revenue for gold and silver, less refining, concentrate treatment, transportation, and insurance costs. The metal price assumptions are \$1,100/oz gold and \$17/oz silver. Costs assume an exchange rate of US\$0.92:C\$1.

The NSR contributions for both flotation concentrate and doré were calculated individually, combined, and assigned to each block in the resource model.

Dilution and Recovery Estimates

In the evaluation of Mineral Reserves, modifying factors were applied to the tonnages and grade of all mining shapes (both stoping and development) to account for the dilution and ore losses that are experienced at all mining operations.

Ore dilution includes overbreak into the design hanging wall and design footwall, and also into adjacent backfilled stopes. Diluting materials are assumed to carry no metal values in the estimation of Mineral Reserve grades.

The largest component of dilution at Brucejack will be paste backfill due to its inherently weaker strength compared to the hanging wall and footwall rock masses for any given dimensions of exposure.

[Table of Contents](#)

Ore losses (recovery factors) are related to the practicalities of extracting ore under varying conditions, including difficult mining geometry, problematic rock conditions, losses in fill, and blasting issues.

The dilution factors were calculated from standard overbreak assumptions that are based on AMC's experience and benchmarking of similar long-hole open stope operations.

- Longhole stopes (primary, secondary, tertiary) carry 1.0 metre of dilution from paste or country rock overbreak into the design hanging wall and design footwall, and 0.3 metre of backfill dilution from the floor.
- Secondary or tertiary stopes carry an additional 1.0 metres of backfill dilution on each wall that exposes a primary stope.
- Sill pillar stopes are treated as secondary stopes, given the additional backfill dilution that can be expected from the roof.
- Ore cross-cuts carry 0.5 metre of dilution from rock overbreak into the design hanging wall and design footwall.
- Production slashing of secondary stopes carries 0.5 metres of backfill dilution on each wall that exposes a primary stope.

Mineral Reserves

Mineral Reserves tabulated by zone and by reserve category are presented below.

The mining blocks divide the Mineral Reserves into logical parcels consistent with the mining sequence, and form the basis of the LOM development and production schedule.

Brucejack Mineral Reserves* by Zone and by Reserve Category (June 19, 2014)

Zone		Ore Tonnes (Mt)	Grade		Metal	
			Au (g/t)	Ag (g/t)	Au (Moz)	Ag (Moz)
Valley of the Kings Zone	Proven	2.1	15.6	12	1.1	0.8
	Probable	11.5	15.7	10	5.8	3.9
	Total	13.6	15.7	11	6.9	4.6
West Zone	Proven	1.4	7.2	383	0.3	17.4
	Probable	1.5	6.5	181	0.3	8.6
	Total	2.9	6.9	279	0.6	26.0
Total Mine	Proven	3.5	12.2	161	1.4	18.2
	Probable	13.0	14.7	30	6.1	12.5
	Total	16.5	14.1	58	7.5	30.7

Note: *Rounding of some figures may lead to minor discrepancies in totals. Based on C\$180/t cut-off grade, \$1,100/oz gold price, \$17/oz silver price, exchange rate of US\$0.92:C\$1.

Brucejack Mineral Reserves* by Mining Block (June 19, 2014)

Mining Block	Ore Tonnes (Mt)	NSR (\$/t)	Grade		Contained Metal	
			Au (g/t)	Ag (g/t)	Au (Moz)	Ag (Moz)
Valley of the Kings Upper	4.3	578	16.9	12	2.3	1.6
Valley of the Kings Middle	5.7	503	14.9	10	2.7	1.9
Valley of the Kings Lower	3.7	530	15.5	9	1.8	1.1
Valley of the Kings	13.6	534	15.7	11	6.9	4.6
WZ Upper	0.6	304	4.2	407	0.1	8.0
WZ Lower	2.3	350	7.6	245	0.6	18.1
WZ	2.9	340	6.9	279	0.6	26.0
Mining Block Total	16.5	500	14.1	58	7.5	30.7

Note: *Rounding of some figures may lead to minor discrepancies in totals. Based on C\$180/t cut-off grade, \$1,110/oz gold price, \$17/oz silver price, exchange rate of US\$0.92:CS\$1.

Project Infrastructure

The Brucejack Project required the development of a number of infrastructure items. The locations of project facilities and other infrastructure items were selected to take advantage of local topography, accommodate environmental considerations, and ensure efficient and convenient operation of the mine haul fleet.

Project infrastructure included:

- a 79 km access road at Highway 37 and travelling westward to Brucejack Lake with the last 12 km of access road to the mine site traversing the main arm of the Knipple Glacier;
- internal site roads and pad areas;
- grading and drainage;
- avalanche hazard assessment;
- mill building and process plant;
- mine site operation camp;
- transmission line and substation;
- ancillary facilities;
- water supply and distribution;
- water treatment plant;
- waste disposal;
- tailings delivery system;
- Brucejack Lake outlet control;
- communications;
- power supply and distribution;
- fuel supply and distribution; and
- off-site infrastructure including the Bowser Airstrip and Camp and the Knipple Transfer Station facilities.

[Table of Contents](#)

Avalanche Hazard Assessment

An avalanche hazard assessment has been completed for the Brucejack Project. Mine site facilities and access routes are exposed to approximately 14 avalanche paths or areas, and the preliminary transmission line alignment crosses several avalanche paths. Avalanche magnitude and frequency varies depending on location. Potential consequences of avalanches reaching the Brucejack mine facilities, transmission line, worksites, and roads include damage to infrastructure, worker injury (or fatality), and project delays. Potential consequences of static snow loads on transmission towers include damage to towers and foundations, and potential loss of electrical service to the mine. Without mitigation to the effects of avalanches and static snow loading, there is a high likelihood of some of the above consequences affecting operations on an annual basis.

Avalanche mitigation for the Brucejack Project includes location planning, in order to avoid placement of facilities in avalanche hazard areas. For areas where personnel and infrastructure may be exposed, an avalanche management program will be implemented for mine operations during avalanche season (October through June). The program will utilize an Avalanche Technician team to determine periods of elevated avalanche hazard and provide recommendations for closures of hazard areas. The options for reducing control include explosive control, or waiting for natural settlement. Areas that are expected to have increased frequency of hazard and consequences will be evaluated for the installation of the remote avalanche control system (“**RACS**”) in order to allow for avalanche explosive control during reduced visibility (darkness and during storms). An allowance has been made in the capital and operating cost estimates for six RACSS.

Transmission Line

For the Brucejack transmission line, we retained Valard to review potential routes and develop an initial design for the transmission line to the Brucejack Project site, based on Valard’s current experience in the area. To this end, Valard reviewed potential routes and determined the preferred route to be an extension from an existing transmission line from a hydro generation facility to the south (near Stewart, British Columbia) to the Brucejack Project site. Based on the terrain and the expected construction conditions, single steel monopole towers are recommended for the design.

Site review indicates that the hazards in the area can be avoided through diligent siting of the tower structures and any structures exposed to hazards are expected to be designed to accommodate impact pressures. Worker risks are expected to be controlled by way of an active snow avalanche risk program.

Tailings Delivery System

Approximately one half of the tailings produced by mine operations will be stored underground as paste backfill and approximately one half will be placed on the bottom of Brucejack Lake. Tailings will be pumped from the tailings thickener at the process plant by slurry pipeline to the lake in a manner which will minimize suspended solids concentrations at the lake outlet. Fine particulate solids may also be suspended in the lake surface layer if fine

[Table of Contents](#)

waste rock is placed in the lake. Investigations on minimizing or eliminating this source of suspended solids in the lake outflow are underway.

Environmental

We are committed to operating the mine in a sustainable manner and according to our guiding principles. Every reasonable effort will be made to minimize long-term environmental impacts and to ensure that the Brucejack Project provides lasting benefits to local communities while generating substantial economic and social advantages for shareholders, employees, and the broader community. We respect the traditional knowledge of the Aboriginal peoples who have historically occupied or used the Brucejack Project area.

The Brucejack Project area ecosystem is relatively undisturbed by human activities. Our objective is to retain the current ecosystem integrity as much as possible during the construction and operation of the Brucejack Project. Upon closure and reclamation of the Brucejack Project, the intent will be to return the disturbed areas to a level of productivity equal to or better than that which existed prior to project development, and for the end configuration to be consistent with pre-existing ecosystems to the extent possible.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities is speculative and involves a high degree of risk due to the nature of our business and the present stage of our development. The following risk factors, as well as risks currently unknown to us, could materially adversely affect our future business, operations and financial condition and could cause them to differ materially from the estimates described in forward-looking information relating us, or our business, property or financial results, each of which could cause purchasers of our securities to lose part or all of their investment. You should carefully consider the following risk factors along with other risk factors included elsewhere in the AIF.

Risks Related to Our Business

We are subject to lawsuits that could divert our resources and result in the payment of significant damages and other remedies.

We are engaged as a defendant in several class action lawsuits filed by certain of our shareholders. Litigation resulting from these claims could be costly and time-consuming and could divert the attention of management and key personnel from our business operations. We cannot assure that we will succeed in defending any of these claims and those judgments will not be entered against us with respect to the litigation resulting from such claims. If we are unsuccessful in our defense of these claims or unable to settle the claims in manner satisfactory to us, we may be faced with significant monetary damages or injunctive relief against us that could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Due to the nature of our business, we may be subject to a variety of regulatory investigations, claims, lawsuits and other proceedings in the ordinary course of our business. The results of these legal proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty due to the uncertainty inherent in litigation, including the effects of discovery of new evidence of advancement of new legal theories, the difficulty of predicting decisions of judges and juries and the possibility that

[Table of Contents](#)

decisions may be reversed on appeal. There can be no assurances that these matters will not have a material adverse effect on our business.

As of the date hereof, we are aware of legal proceedings in Ontario and in New York, as more particularly described in the section entitled “Legal Proceedings” on page 81 of this AIF and in our Management’s Discussion & Analysis of our financial condition and results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Our indebtedness may adversely affect our cash flow and our ability to operate our business.

We have a substantial amount of indebtedness as a result of entering into the Credit Agreement. As a result of this indebtedness, we are required to use a portion of our cash flow to service principal and interest on our debt. In addition, in order to fund our debt service obligations and to pay amounts due on the Notes, we will require significant amounts of cash. Our indebtedness could have adverse consequences on our business, including: limiting our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures, exploration and development, debt service requirements, acquisitions and general corporate or other purposes; restricting our flexibility and discretion to operate our business; having to dedicate a portion of our cash flows from future mining operations, if any, to the payment of interest on its indebtedness and not having such cash flows available for other purposes; exposing us to increased interest expense on borrowings at variable rates; limiting our ability to adjust to changing market conditions; placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to competitors that have less debt or greater financial resources; making us vulnerable in a downturn in general economic conditions; and preventing our ability to make expenditures that are important to our growth and strategies.

Our ability to meet our debt service requirements will depend on our ability to generate cash from mining activities or the issuance of additional equity or debt securities. There can be no assurance that we will generate cash flow in amounts sufficient to pay outstanding indebtedness or to fund any other liquidity needs. If the cash generated from mining activities is insufficient to meet the obligations to pay interest and principal under the Credit Agreement, the lenders may exercise their rights under the security arrangements of the Credit Agreement, which could result in a loss or substantial reduction in the value of our principal assets. If our cash flow and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay capital expenditures, sell assets, seek to obtain additional equity capital or restructure our debt.

Our future performance will be affected by a range of economic, competitive, governmental, operating and other business factors, many of which cannot be controlled, such as general economic and financial conditions in the industry or the economy at large. A significant reduction in operating cash flows resulting from changes in economic conditions, increased competition or other events could increase the need for additional or alternative sources of liquidity and could have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition or results of operations, as well as our ability to service our debt and other obligations. If we are unable to service our indebtedness or fulfil our other obligations under the Credit Agreement, we will be forced to adopt an alternative strategy that may be less attractive to us and include actions such

[Table of Contents](#)

as reducing or delaying capital expenditures, selling assets, restructuring or refinancing indebtedness or seeking equity capital. In addition, any failure to make scheduled payments of interest and principal on outstanding indebtedness is likely to result in a reduction of credit rating, which could harm our ability to incur additional indebtedness on acceptable terms.

We may be unable to satisfy our commitments under the Stream Agreement and Offtake Agreement and failure to do so may have a material and adverse effect on the Company.

Our ability to make deliveries under the Stream Agreement and Offtake Agreement is dependent on our ability to successfully achieve steady-state production at the Brucejack Mine, as well as the Company's financial condition and operating performance, which are subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions and to certain financial, business, legislative, regulatory and other factors beyond our control.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient, we could face substantial liquidity problems and could be forced to reduce or delay investment and capital expenditures or to dispose of material assets or operations, or seek additional debt or equity capital. We may not be able to effect any such alternative measures on commercially reasonable terms or at all and, even if successful, those alternatives may not allow us to meet our delivery obligations under the Stream Agreement and Offtake Agreement. If we do not meet our delivery obligations within the term of the Stream Agreement the uncredited balance of the Deposit under the Stream Agreement shall be due and owing. Failure to otherwise fulfill our commitments under these agreements could result in adverse impacts on our business. See "General Development of Our Business".

If metal prices improve over time, the Offtake Agreement and Stream Agreement may reduce our ability to sell our resources later at higher market prices due to our obligations under these agreements.

The Stream Agreement, Offtake Agreement and Credit Agreement contain restrictive covenants that will limit our ability to operate our business.

The restrictive covenants contained in the Stream Agreement, Offtake Agreement and Credit Agreement could have adverse consequences on our business, including: limiting our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures, exploration and development, debt service requirements, acquisitions and general corporate or other purposes; restricting our flexibility and discretion to operate our business; limiting our ability to adjust to changing market conditions; making us vulnerable in a downturn in general economic conditions; and making us unable to make expenditures that are important to our growth and strategies. The restrictive covenants contained in the Stream Agreement, Offtake Agreement and Credit Agreement will limit our operating flexibility and could prevent us from taking advantage of business opportunities. Our failure to comply with these covenants may result in an event of default. If such event of default is not cured or waived, we may suffer adverse effects on our operations, business or financial condition, including being required to return non-offset portions of the Deposit. In such a case, there can be no assurance that our assets would be sufficient to repay any non-offset portions of the Deposit in full.

[Table of Contents](#)

Actual capital costs, operating costs and expenditures, production schedules and economic returns may differ significantly from those we have anticipated.

Our expected capital costs, operating costs and expenditures, production schedules, economic returns and other projections for the Brucejack Mine which are contained in the Brucejack Technical Report and the 2017 Project Economics Update are based on assumed or estimated future metals prices, cut-off grades, operating costs, capital costs and expenditures and other factors that each may prove to be inaccurate. Therefore, the Brucejack Technical Report and the 2017 Project Economics Update may prove to be unreliable if the assumptions or estimates do not reflect actual facts and events. For example, significant declines in market prices for precious metals or extended periods of inflation would have an adverse effect on the economic projections set forth in the Brucejack Technical Report and the 2017 Project Economics Update.

Any material reductions in estimates of mineralization or increases in capital costs and expenditures, or in our ability to maintain a projected budget or renew a particular mining permit, could also have a material adverse effect on projected production schedules and economic returns, as well as on our overall results of operations or financial condition. There is also a risk that rising costs for labour and material could have an adverse impact on forecasted construction costs and that shortages of labour and material could have a negative impact on any mine development schedule. An increase in any of these costs, or a lack of availability of commodities and goods, may have an adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

We may be required to seek additional debt or equity capital in order to fund the development of the Brucejack Project and we may not be able to access capital on commercially reasonable terms or at all and, even if successful, we may not be able to raise enough capital to allow us to fully fund the capital costs required to complete construction at the Brucejack Project.

There is uncertainty relating to production estimates.

We have prepared estimates of future production and future production costs for the Brucejack Project. No assurance can be given that production estimates will be achieved. These production estimates are based on, among other things: the accuracy of reserve estimates; the accuracy of assumptions; metallurgical characteristics; and the accuracy of estimated rates and costs of mining and processing.

Actual production may vary from estimates for a variety of reasons, including, among other things: actual ore mined varying from estimates of grade, tonnage, dilution, metallurgical and other characteristics; short-term operating factors relating to the ore reserves, such as the need for sequential development of ore bodies and the processing of new or different ore grades; risk and hazards associated with mining; natural phenomena, such as inclement weather conditions, underground floods, earthquakes, pit wall failures and cave-ins; and unexpected labour shortages or strikes. Failure to achieve production estimates could have an adverse impact on our future cash flows, earnings, results of operations and financial condition.

[Table of Contents](#)

The development of our properties will be subject to all of the risks associated with establishing new mining operations.

Development of our mineral properties requires the construction and operation of mines, processing plants and related infrastructure. As a result, we are and will continue to be subject to all of the risks associated with establishing new mining operations, including:

- the timing and cost, which can be considerable, of the construction of mining and processing facilities;
- the availability and cost of skilled labour, mining equipment and principal supplies needed for operations;
- the availability and cost of appropriate smelting and refining arrangements;
- the need to obtain and maintain necessary environmental and other governmental approvals and permits;
- the availability of funds to finance construction and development activities;
- potential opposition from non-governmental organizations, First Nations, environmental groups, local groups or other stakeholders which may delay or prevent development activities; and
- potential increases in construction and operating costs due to changes in the cost of labour, fuel, power, materials and supplies.

The costs, timing and complexities of developing our projects may be greater than anticipated because the majority of such property interests are not located in developed areas, and, as a result, our property interests may not be served by appropriate road access, water and power supply and other support infrastructure. Cost estimates may increase as more detailed engineering work is completed on a project. It is common in new mining operations to experience unexpected costs, problems and delays during construction, development and mine start-up. Accordingly, we cannot provide assurance that our activities will result in profitable mining operations at our mineral properties.

We may not have sufficient funds to mine, develop, expand or complete further exploration programs on our mineral properties.

Mining, development, expansion and exploration of our properties will require ongoing financing as a result of various factors including the potential for rising and unforeseen costs and fluctuations in metal prices. We must generate sufficient internal cash flow or be able to utilize available financing sources to finance our growth and sustaining capital requirements. In the future, our ability to continue exploration, and development and production activities, if any, may depend on our ability to obtain additional external financing. Any unexpected costs, problems or delays could severely impact our ability to continue exploration and development activities. Our access to financing is always uncertain.

[Table of Contents](#)

The sources of external financing that we may use for these purposes include project or bank financing, or public or private offerings of equity and debt or any combination thereof such as the Orion and Blackstone Financing. In addition, we may enter into one or more strategic alliances or joint ventures, decide to sell certain property interests, or utilize one or a combination of all of these alternatives. The financing alternative, or alternatives, we choose may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. If additional financing is not available, we may have to postpone the further exploration or development of, or sell, one or more of our principal properties. Furthermore, even if we raise sufficient additional capital, there can be no assurance that we will achieve profitability or positive cash flow. In addition, any future equity offering will further dilute your equity interest in us and any future debt financing will require us to dedicate a portion of our cash flow to payments on indebtedness and will limit our flexibility in planning for or reacting to changes in our business.

We are dependent on the Brucejack Mine for our future operating revenue.

Our only material property for the purposes of NI 43-101 is the Brucejack Mine, which has a limited life based on mineral resource estimates. Mineral resources are not mineral reserves and do not have demonstrated economic viability. We must continually explore to replace and expand our Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources. In the absence of additional mineral projects, we will be solely dependent upon the Brucejack Project for our revenue and profits, if any.

Ongoing operations and future development costs are difficult to predict and may render the development of the Brucejack Mine financially unfeasible. The success of our mining operations is dependent on many factors including: the discovery and/or acquisition of Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources; successful conclusions to feasibility and other mining studies; access to adequate capital for project development and to sustaining capital; design and construction of efficient mining and processing facilities within capital expenditure budgets; obtaining permits, consents and approvals necessary for the conduct of exploration and mining; compliance with the terms and conditions of all permits, consents and approvals during the course of mining activities; access to competent operational management and prudent financial administration, including the availability and reliability of appropriately qualified employees, contractors and consultants; and the ability to procure major equipment items and key consumables in a timely and cost-effective manner.

Increases in oil prices, and in turn diesel fuel prices, and the cost of equipment would add significantly to operating costs. These are all beyond our control. An inability to secure ongoing supply of such goods and services at prices assumed within the short and long term mine plans, and assumed within feasibility studies, could have a material and adverse effect on the results of our costs, results of operations and financial condition. This could render a previously profitable project unprofitable.

Costs can also be affected by factors such as changes in market conditions, government policies and exchange rates, all of which are unpredictable and outside our control.

[Table of Contents](#)

Mineral resource and reserve calculations are only estimates.

Any figures presented for mineral resources in this AIF or documents incorporated by reference herein, any figures for mineral resources which may be presented in the future or any figures for mineral reserves that may be presented by us in the future are and will only be estimates. There is a degree of uncertainty attributable to the calculation of mineral reserves and mineral resources. Until mineral reserve estimates or mineral resource estimates are actually mined and processed, the quantity of metal and grades must be considered as estimates only and no assurances can be given that the indicated levels of metals will be produced. In making determinations about whether to advance any of our projects to development, we must rely upon estimated calculations as to the mineral resources and grades of mineralization on our properties.

The estimating of mineral reserves and mineral resources is a subjective process that relies on the judgment of the persons preparing the estimates. The process relies on the quantity and quality of available data and is based on knowledge, mining experience, analysis of drilling results and industry practices. Valid estimates made at a given time may significantly change when new information becomes available. By their nature, mineral resource estimates are imprecise and depend, to a certain extent, upon analysis of drilling results and statistical inferences that may ultimately prove to be inaccurate.

Estimated mineral reserves or mineral resources may have to be recalculated based on changes in mineral prices, further exploration or development activity or actual production experience. This could materially and adversely affect estimates of the volume or grade of mineralization, estimated recovery rates or other important factors that influence mineral reserve or resource estimates. The extent to which resources may ultimately be reclassified as proven or probable mineral reserves is dependent upon the demonstration of their profitable recovery. Any material changes in mineral resource estimates and grades of mineralization will affect the economic viability of placing a property into production and a property's return on capital. We cannot provide assurance that mineralization can be mined or processed profitably.

Our mineral resource estimates have been determined and valued based on assumed future metal prices, cut-off grades, operating costs and other assumptions that may prove to be inaccurate. Extended declines in market prices for gold and silver may render portions of our mineralization uneconomic and result in reduced reported mineral resources, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial condition. We cannot provide assurance that mineral recovery rates achieved in small scale tests will be duplicated in large scale tests under on-site conditions or in production scale. In addition, if our projects produce concentrate for which there is no market, specifically, with respect to concentrate containing rhenium, this may have an impact on the economic model for the Brucejack Mine. A reduction in any resources that may be estimated by us in the future could have an adverse impact on our future cash flows, earnings, results of operations and financial condition.

No assurances can be given that any mineral resource estimates for the Brucejack Mine will ultimately be reclassified as proven or probable mineral reserves. The failure to establish proven and probable mineral reserves could restrict our ability to successfully implement our strategies

[Table of Contents](#)

for long-term growth and may impact future cash flows, earnings, results of operation and financial condition.

Uncertainty exists related to mineral resources

There is a risk that inferred mineral resources referred to in this AIF cannot be converted into measured or indicated mineral resources as there may be limited ability to assess geological continuity. In addition, there is no assurance that any mineral resources will, as a result of continued exploration, be determined to have sufficient geological continuity so as to be upgraded to constitute proven and probable mineral reserves.

Depletion of Mineral Reserves

Given that mines have limited lives based on proven and probable mineral reserves, we must continually replace and expand our mineral resources and mineral reserves at the Brucejack Mine and discover, develop or acquire mineral reserves for production.

Our ability to maintain or increase our annual production of gold will depend in significant part on our ability to expand mineral reserves or develop or acquire new mineral reserves and mineral resources. Exploration is inherently speculative, is frequently unsuccessful and involves many risks. There is a risk that depletion of reserves will not be offset by discoveries or acquisitions.

Changes in the market price of gold and other metals, which in the past have fluctuated widely, may materially and adversely affect our revenues and the value of our mineral properties.

Our profitability and long-term viability will depend, in large part, on the market price of gold and silver. The market prices for these metals are volatile and are affected by numerous factors beyond our control, including:

- global or regional consumption patterns;
- the supply of, and demand for, these metals;
- speculative activities;
- the availability and costs of metal substitutes;
- expectations for inflation; and
- political and economic conditions, including interest rates and currency values.

We cannot predict the effect of these factors on metal prices. A decrease in the market price of gold and other metals could affect our ability to finance the exploration and development of any of our mineral properties. The market price of gold and other metals may not remain at current levels.

[Table of Contents](#)

Future production, if any, from our mining properties is dependent on mineral prices that are adequate to make these properties economic. A sustained period of declining gold and other metal prices would adversely affect our financial performance, financial position, results of operations and trading value of our securities.

We have a history of negative operating cash flow and a significant accumulated deficit. We may continue to incur losses and may experience negative operating cash flow for the foreseeable future.

We have incurred net losses in each fiscal year since our inception. For the year ended December 31, 2017, we had a net loss of \$16.5 million and as December 31, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of \$152.6 million. With the commencement of commercial production, we generated operating cash flow for the ended December 31, 2017 in the amount of \$73.3 million compared to negative operating cash flow of \$12.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016.

There can be no assurance that we will generate any revenues or achieve profitability or that the Brucejack Mine will generate earnings, operate profitably or provide a return on investment in the future. Our business strategies may not be successful and we may not be profitable in any future period.

There can be no assurance that the underlying assumed levels of expenses will prove to be accurate. There can be no assurance that significant additional losses will not occur in the near future or that we will be profitable in the future. Our operating expenses and capital expenditures may increase in subsequent years as consultants, personnel and equipment associated with advancing exploration, development and commercial production of our properties are added.

The amount and timing of expenditures will depend on the progress of ongoing exploration and development, the results of consultants' analyses and recommendations, the rate at which operating losses are incurred, the execution of any joint venture agreements with strategic partners, our acquisition of additional properties and other factors, many of which are beyond our control.

To the extent that we have negative cash flow in future periods, we may need to allocate a portion of our cash reserves to fund such negative cash flow. We may also be required to raise additional funds through the issuance of equity or debt securities. There can be no assurance that additional capital or other types of financing will be available when needed or that these financings will be on terms favourable to us.

If our counterparties to the Credit Agreement, Stream Agreement and Offtake Agreement default on their contractual obligations the Company may be materially and adversely affected.

If a counterparty does not meet its contractual obligations under the Credit Agreement, Stream Agreement or Offtake Agreement, or if they become insolvent, our future operating results may be materially adversely impacted. Pursuant to the Stream Agreement and Offtake Agreement, we have agreed to sell Refined Precious Metals to Orion Stream and BTO Midas

[Table of Contents](#)

(see “Our Business”). If Orion, Orion Stream or BTO Midas do not meet their respective obligations under the Credit Agreement, Stream Agreement or Offtake Agreement, this could have a material and adverse impact our operations and our financial situation.

General economic conditions may adversely affect our growth, profitability and ability to obtain financing.

Events in global financial markets in the past several years have had a profound impact on the global economy. Many industries, including the gold mining industry, have been and continue to be impacted by these market conditions. Some of the key impacts of the current financial market turmoil include contraction in credit markets resulting in a widening of credit risk, devaluations, high volatility in global equity, commodity, foreign exchange and precious metal markets and a lack of market confidence and liquidity. A continued or worsened slowdown in the financial markets or other economic conditions, including but not limited to, consumer spending, employment rates, business conditions, inflation, fuel and energy costs, consumer debt levels, lack of available credit, the state of the financial markets, interest rates and tax rates, may adversely affect our growth and profitability. A number of issues related to economic conditions could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations, specifically:

- contraction in credit markets could impact the cost and availability of financing and our overall liquidity;
- the volatility of gold and other metal prices would impact our revenues, profits, losses and cash flow;
- continued recessionary pressures could adversely impact demand for our production;
- volatile energy, commodity and consumables prices and currency exchange rates could impact our production costs; and
- the devaluation and volatility of global stock markets could impact the valuation of our equity and other securities.

Mining is inherently risky and subject to conditions or events beyond our control.

The development and operation of a mine or mine property is inherently dangerous and involves many risks that even a combination of experience, knowledge and careful evaluation may not be able to overcome, including:

- unusual or unexpected geological formations;
- metallurgical and other processing problems;
- metal losses;
- environmental hazards;

[Table of Contents](#)

- power outages;
- labour disruptions;
- industrial accidents;
- periodic interruptions due to inclement or hazardous weather conditions;
- flooding, explosions, fire, rockbursts, cave-ins and landslides;
- mechanical equipment and facility performance problems;
- avalanches; and
- the availability of materials and equipment.

These risks could result in damage to, or destruction of, mineral properties, production facilities or other properties, personal injury or death, including to our employees, environmental damage, delays in mining, increased production costs, asset write downs, monetary losses and possible legal liability. We may not be able to obtain insurance to cover these risks at economically feasible premiums, or at all. Insurance against certain environmental risks, including potential liability for pollution and other hazards as a result of the disposal of waste products occurring from production, is not generally available to companies within the mining industry. We may suffer a material adverse impact on our business if we incur losses related to any significant events that are not covered by our insurance policies.

We cannot provide assurance that we currently hold or will successfully acquire commercially mineable mineral rights.

Exploration for and development of gold properties involves significant financial risks which even a combination of careful evaluation, experience and knowledge may not eliminate. While the discovery of an ore body may result in substantial rewards, few properties which are explored are ultimately developed into producing mines. Major expenses may be required to establish mineral reserves by drilling, constructing mining and processing facilities at a site, developing metallurgical processes and extracting gold from ore. We cannot ensure that our current exploration and development programs will result in profitable commercial mining operations.

The economic feasibility of development projects is based upon many factors, including the accuracy of mineral resource and mineral reserve estimates; metallurgical recoveries; capital and operating costs; government regulations relating to prices, taxes, royalties, land tenure, land use, importing and exporting and environmental management and protection; and gold prices, which are highly volatile. Development projects are also subject to the successful completion of feasibility studies, issuance of necessary governmental permits and availability of adequate financing.

Most exploration projects do not result in the discovery of commercially mineable ore deposits, and no assurance can be given that any anticipated level of recovery of ore reserves, if any, will

[Table of Contents](#)

be realized or that any identified mineral deposit will ever qualify as a commercially mineable (or viable) ore body which can be legally and economically exploited. Estimates of mineral reserves, mineral resources, mineral deposits and production costs can also be affected by such factors as environmental permitting regulations and requirements, weather, environmental factors, unforeseen technical difficulties, the metallurgy of the mineralization forming the mineral deposit, unusual or unexpected geological formations and work interruptions. If current exploration programs do not result in the discovery of commercial ore, we may need to write-off part or all of our investment in existing exploration stage properties.

Material changes in ore reserves, if any, grades, stripping ratios or recovery rates may affect the economic viability of any project. Our future growth and productivity will depend, in part, on our ability to develop commercially mineable mineral rights at our existing properties or identify and acquire other commercially mineable mineral rights, and on the costs and results of continued exploration and potential development programs. Mineral exploration is highly speculative in nature and is frequently non-productive. Substantial expenditures are required to:

- establish ore reserves through drilling and metallurgical and other testing techniques;
- determine metal content and metallurgical recovery processes to extract metal from the ore; and
- construct, renovate or expand mining and processing facilities.

In addition, if we discover ore, it would take several years from the initial phases of exploration until production is possible. During this time, the economic feasibility of production may change. As a result of these uncertainties, there can be no assurance that we currently hold or will successfully acquire commercially mineable (or viable) mineral rights.

Suitable infrastructure may not be available or damage to existing infrastructure may occur.

Mining, processing, development and exploration activities depend, to one degree or another, on adequate infrastructure. Reliable roads, bridges, power sources and water supply are important determinants for capital and operating costs. The lack of availability on acceptable terms or the delay in the availability of any one or more of these items could prevent or delay exploitation or development of our projects. If adequate infrastructure is not available in a timely manner, we cannot assure you that the exploitation or development of our projects will be commenced or completed on a timely basis, or at all, or that the resulting operations will achieve the anticipated production volume, or that the construction costs and operating costs associated with the exploitation and/or development of our projects will not be higher than anticipated. In addition, unusual weather phenomena, sabotage, government, First Nations or other interference in the maintenance or provision of such infrastructure could adversely affect our operations and profitability. In addition, there are risks associated with the construction of an underground mining project relating to, among other things, supervision of the contractors, cost estimating, delivery and operation of equipment, and disposal of waste rock.

[Table of Contents](#)

We are dependent upon the efforts of our employees and contractors and our operations would be adversely affected if we fail to maintain satisfactory labour relations.

Certain of our mining and exploration activities are conducted by outside contractors. As a result, our operations may be subject to a number of risks, some of which will be outside of our control, including negotiating agreements with contractors on acceptable terms; the inability to replace a contractor and its operating equipment in the event that either party terminates the agreement; reduced control over such aspects of operations that are of the responsibility of the contractor; failure of a contractor to perform under its agreement with us; failure of a contractor to comply with applicable legal and regulatory requirements, to the extent that it is responsible for such compliance; and problems of a contractor with managing its workforce, labour, unrest or other employment issues. In addition, we may incur liability to third parties as a result of the actions of a contractor. The occurrence of one or more of these risks could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Production at our Brucejack Mine is dependent upon the efforts of our employees and our operations would be adversely affected if we fail to maintain satisfactory labour relations. Factors such as work slowdowns or stoppages caused by the attempted unionization of operations and difficulties in recruiting qualified miners and hiring new miners could materially adversely affect our business. This would have a negative effect on our business and results of operations; which might result in our not meeting its business objectives.

We are subject to significant governmental regulations.

Our exploration and development activities are subject to extensive federal, provincial and local laws, regulations and policies governing various matters, including:

- environmental protection;
- the management and use of toxic substances and explosives;
- management of tailings and other wastes;
- the management of natural resources and land;
- the exploration and development of mineral properties;
- mine construction;
- mine production and post-closure reclamation;
- exports;
- price controls;
- taxation and mining royalties;
- labour standards and occupational health and safety, including mine safety; and

[Table of Contents](#)

- historic and cultural preservation.

Failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations may result in civil or criminal fines or penalties or enforcement actions, including orders issued by regulatory or judicial authorities enjoining or curtailing operations or requiring corrective measures, installation of additional equipment or remedial actions, any of which could result in significant expenditures. We may also be required to compensate private parties suffering loss or damage by reason of a breach of such laws, regulations or permitting requirements. It is also possible that future laws and regulations, or more stringent enforcement of current laws and regulations by governmental authorities, could cause us to incur additional expense or capital expenditure restrictions or suspensions of our activities and delays in the exploration and development of our properties.

The Canadian Extractive Sector Transparency Measures Act (“ESTMA”), which became effective June 1, 2015, requires public disclosure of payments to governments by mining companies engaged in the commercial development of minerals who are either publicly listed in Canada or with business or assets in Canada. Mandatory annual reporting is required for extractive companies with respect to payments made to foreign and domestic governments at all levels, including entities established by two or more governments, and including Aboriginal groups, although there is a two year moratorium on disclosure of Canadian First Nations. ESTMA requires reporting on the payments of any taxes, royalties, fees, production entitlements, bonuses, dividends, infrastructure improvement payments, and any other prescribed payment over C\$100,000. Failure to report, false reporting or structuring payments to avoid reporting may result in fines of up to C\$250,000 (which may be concurrent). If we find ourselves subject to an enforcement action or in violation of ESTMA, this may result in significant penalties, fines and/or sanctions imposed on us resulting in a material adverse effect on our reputation.

Our efforts to comply with new rules and regulations have resulted in, and are likely to continue to result in, increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. If we fail to comply with such regulations, it could have a negative effect on our business, results of operations and share price and investors could lose all or part of their investment. These rules and regulations continue to evolve in scope and complexity and many new requirements have been created in response to laws enacted by governments, making compliance more difficult and uncertain.

We require various permits in order to conduct current and anticipated future operations and a failure to renew applicable permits or comply with the terms of any such permits that we have obtained, could adversely affect our business.

Our current and anticipated future operations require permits from various governmental authorities. Obtaining or renewing governmental permits is a complex and time-consuming process. The duration and success of efforts to obtain and renew permits are contingent upon many variables not within our control.

We have obtained major permits that were required to complete construction and commence production at the Brucejack Mine however, we cannot provide assurance that all rights and

[Table of Contents](#)

permits that we require for our future operations, including increasing the production rate at the Brucejack Mine, for construction of mining facilities or conduct of mining, will be obtainable or renewable on reasonable terms, or at all. Unexpected costs or delays with the permitting process, failure to obtain required permits or the expiry, revocation or failure to comply with the terms of any such permits that we have obtained, would adversely affect our business.

Our activities are subject to environmental laws and regulations that may increase our costs and restrict our operations.

All of our exploration, development and production activities are subject to regulation by governmental agencies under various environmental laws. These laws address emissions into the air, discharges into water, management of waste, management of hazardous substances, protection of natural resources, antiquities and endangered species and reclamation of lands disturbed by mining operations.

Environmental legislation is evolving and the general trend has been towards stricter standards and enforcement, increased fines and penalties for noncompliance, more stringent environmental assessments of proposed projects and increasing responsibility for companies and their officers, directors and employees. Compliance with environmental laws and regulations may require significant capital outlays on our behalf and may cause material changes or delays in our intended activities. Future changes in these laws or regulations could have a significant adverse impact on some portion of our business, requiring us to re-evaluate those activities at that time.

Our operations will generate chemical and metals depositions in the form of tailings. Our ability to obtain, maintain and renew permits and approvals and to successfully develop and operate mines may be adversely affected by real or perceived impacts associated with our activities or of other mining companies that affect the environment, human health and safety. Recent regulations under the British Columbia Mines Act increase potential penalties for prosecutions and allow for administrative monetary penalties to be imposed without a court process.

Environmental hazards may exist on our properties that are unknown to us at the present time and have been caused by previous owners or operators or that may have occurred naturally. We may be liable for remediating such damage.

Failure to comply with applicable environmental laws, regulations and permitting requirements may result in enforcement actions thereunder, including orders issued by regulatory or judicial authorities, causing operations to cease or be curtailed. Such enforcement actions may include the imposition of corrective measures requiring capital expenditure, installation of new equipment or remedial action.

Compliance with emerging climate change regulations could result in significant costs and the effects of climate change may present physical risks to our operations.

Governments at all levels may be moving towards enacting legislation to address climate change concerns, such as requirements to reduce emission levels and increase energy efficiency,

[Table of Contents](#)

and political and economic events may significantly affect the scope and timing of climate change measures that are ultimately put in place. Where legislation has already been enacted, such regulations may become more stringent, which may result in increased costs of compliance. There is no assurance that compliance with such regulations will not have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition. Furthermore, given the evolving nature of the debate related to climate change and resulting requirements, it is not possible to predict the impact on our results of operations and financial condition.

Extreme weather events (such as increased periods of snow and increased frequency and intensity of storms) have the potential to disrupt our operations, as well as our exploration and development plans. Our emergency plans for managing extreme weather conditions may not be sufficient and extended disruptions could have adverse effects on our results of operations and financial condition.

We may be subject to claims and legal proceedings that could materially adversely impact our financial position, financial performance and results of operations.

Due to the nature of the Company's business, we may be subject to a variety of regulatory investigations, claims, lawsuits and other proceedings in the ordinary course of the Company's business. The results of these legal proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty due to the uncertainty inherent in litigation, including the effects of discovery of new evidence or advancement of new legal theories, the difficulty of predicting decisions of judges and juries and the possibility that decisions may be reversed on appeal. There can be no assurances that these matters will not have a material adverse effect on our business.

We may fail to maintain adequate internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

We annually document and test our internal control procedures in order to satisfy the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act ("SOX"). SOX requires an annual assessment by management of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and, for fiscal years commencing with our fiscal year ended December 31, 2012, an attestation report by our independent auditors addressing the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. We may fail to maintain the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting as such standards are modified, supplemented or amended from time to time, and we may not be able to conclude, on an ongoing basis, that we have effective internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of SOX.

Our failure to satisfy the requirements of Section 404 of SOX on an ongoing, timely basis could result in the loss of investor confidence in the reliability of our financial statements, which in turn could harm our business and negatively impact the trading price or the market value of our securities. In addition, any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation, could harm our operating results or cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. Future acquisitions of companies, if any, may provide us with challenges in implementing the required processes, procedures and controls in our acquired operations. No evaluation can provide complete assurance that our internal control

[Table of Contents](#)

over financial reporting will detect or uncover all failures of persons within our Company to disclose material information otherwise required to be reported.

The effectiveness of our processes, procedures and controls could also be limited by simple errors or faulty judgments. In addition, as we continue to expand, the challenges involved in implementing appropriate internal control over financial reporting will increase and will require that we continue to monitor our internal control over financial reporting. Although we intend to expend substantial time and incur substantial costs, as necessary, to ensure ongoing compliance, we cannot be certain that we will be successful in complying with Section 404 of SOX.

We face potential opposition from non-governmental organizations.

In recent years, communities and non-governmental organizations (“NGOs”) have become more vocal and active with respect to mining activities at or near their communities. These communities and NGOs have taken such actions as road closures, work stoppages, and law suits for damages. These actions relate not only to current activities but often in respect of decades old mining activities by prior owners of mining properties. Such actions by communities and NGOs may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial condition.

There is uncertainty related to unsettled First Nations rights and title in British Columbia and this may create delays in project approval or interruptions in project progress.

The nature and extent of First Nations rights and title remains the subject of active debate, claims and litigation in British Columbia. First Nations in British Columbia have made claims of aboriginal rights and title to substantial portions of land and water in the province, including areas where the Company’s operations are situated, creating uncertainty as to the status of competing property rights. The Supreme Court of Canada has held that aboriginal groups may have a spectrum of aboriginal rights in lands that have been traditionally used or occupied by their ancestors. Such aboriginal rights and title are not absolute and may be infringed by government in furtherance of a legislative objective, subject to meeting a justification test. The effect of such claims on any particular area of land will not be determinable until the exact nature of historical use, occupancy and rights to such property have been clarified by a decision of the Courts or definition in a treaty. First Nations in the province are seeking settlements including compensation from governments with respect to these claims, and the effect of these claims cannot be estimated at this time. The federal and provincial governments have been seeking to negotiate settlements with aboriginal groups throughout British Columbia in order to resolve many of these claims. Any settlements that may result from these negotiations may involve a combination of cash, resources, grants of conditional rights to undertake traditional pursuits (like hunting, gathering, trapping and fishing) on public lands, and some rights of self-government. The issues surrounding aboriginal title and rights are not likely to be resolved in the near future.

In a landmark decision in 2004, the Supreme Court of Canada determined that there is a duty on government to consult with and, where appropriate, accommodate First Nations where government decisions may impact on claimed, but as yet unproven, aboriginal rights or title.

[Table of Contents](#)

This decision also provided much needed clarification of the duties of consultation and accommodation. This decision was re-enforced in a 2010 decision of the Supreme Court of Canada, in which the Court re-affirmed and re-stated the test for determining when the duty to consult arises. The Court has made clear that third parties are not responsible for consultation or accommodation of aboriginal interests and that this responsibility lies with government. However, government permits, including environmental and mine permits, will not be granted by provincial and federal agencies unless they are satisfied that the duty to consult and accommodate has been fully met. In 2005, the Supreme Court of Canada confirmed that this duty exists with respect to claimed treaty rights.

Additional uncertainty has arisen due to the recent decision of the Supreme Court of Canada in *Tsilhqot'in Nation v. British Columbia* (2014 SCC 44), which recognized the Tsilhqot'in Nation as holding Aboriginal Title to approximately 1,900 square kilometers of territory in the interior of British Columbia. This decision represents the first successful claim for Aboriginal Title in Canada and may lead other First Nations in British Columbia to pursue Aboriginal Title in their traditional land-use areas.

Our mineral claims and leases lie within territory claimed by First Nations and a portion lies within the Nass Area, as defined in the *Nisga'a Final Agreement* between the Nisga'a Lisims Government and the Federal and Provincial governments, which came into effect on May 11, 2000. However, there may be overlapping claims by other First Nations. Given the unsettled nature of land claims and treaty rights in British Columbia, as well as the rights of the Nisga'a under the *Nisga'a Final Agreement*, there can be no guarantee that there will not be delays in any required approvals, unexpected interruptions in project progress, requirements for First Nations consent, cancellation of permits and licences, or additional costs to advance the Company's projects.

In addition, the Government of Canada has expressed a renewed commitment to implementing the United Nations Declaration of the Rights of Indigenous People which requires governments to obtain the free, prior, and informed consent of indigenous peoples who may be affected by government action, such as the granting of mining concessions or approval of mine permits.

In order to facilitate mine permitting, construction and the commencement of mining activities, we may deem it necessary and prudent to try to obtain the cooperation and approval of the local First Nations groups. Any cooperation and approval may be predicated on our committing to take measures to limit the adverse impacts on local First Nations groups and ensuring that some of the economic benefits of the construction and mining activity will be enjoyed by the local First Nations groups. There can be no guarantee that any of our efforts to secure such cooperation or approval would be successful or that the assertion of First Nations rights and title, or claims of insufficient consultation or accommodation, will not create delays in project approval or unexpected interruptions in project progress, requirements for First Nations consent, cancellation of permits and licences, or result in additional costs to advance our projects.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our properties may be subject to uncertain title.

We cannot provide assurance that title to our properties will not be challenged. We hold mineral claims which constitute our property holdings. We may not have, or may not be able to obtain, all necessary surface rights to develop a mineral property. Title insurance is generally not available for mineral properties and our ability to ensure that we have obtained a secure claim to individual mining properties may be severely constrained. We have not conducted surveys of all of the claims in which we hold direct or indirect interests. A successful claim contesting our title to a property could cause us to lose our rights to explore and, if warranted, develop that property or undertake or continue production thereon. This could also result in our not being compensated for our prior expenditures relating to such property.

Land reclamation requirements may be burdensome.

Land reclamation requirements are generally imposed on mineral exploration companies (as well as companies with mining operations) in order to minimize long term effects of land disturbance. Reclamation may include requirements to treat ground and surface water to drinking water standards, control dispersion of potentially deleterious effluent and reasonably re-establish pre-disturbance land forms and vegetation. In order to carry out reclamation obligations imposed on us in connection with exploration, development and production activities, we must allocate financial resources that might otherwise be spent on further exploration and development programs. The actual costs of reclamation and mine closure are uncertain and planned expenditures may differ from the actual expenditures required. Therefore, the amount that we are required to spend may be materially higher than our estimates. Any additional amounts we are required to spend on reclamation and mine closure may have a material adverse effect on our financial performance, financial condition and results of operations.

We may fail to identify attractive acquisition candidates or may fail to successfully integrate acquired material properties.

We may actively pursue the acquisition of exploration, development and production assets consistent with our acquisition and growth strategy. The identification of attractive candidates and integration of acquired properties, assets or entities involve inherent risks, including but not limited to:

- accurately assessing the value, strengths, weaknesses, contingent and other liabilities and potential profitability of acquisition candidates;
- ability to achieve identified and anticipated operating and financial synergies;
- unanticipated costs;
- diversion of management attention from existing business;
- potential loss of our key employees or key employees of any business acquired;

[Table of Contents](#)

- unanticipated changes in business, industry or general economic conditions that affect the assumptions underlying the acquisition; and
- decline in the value of acquired properties, companies or securities.

Any one or more of these factors or other risks could cause us not to realize the anticipated benefits of an acquisition of properties or companies, and could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition. We may not be able to successfully overcome these risks and other problems associated with acquisitions, and this may adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

In connection with any future acquisitions, we may incur indebtedness or issue equity securities, resulting in increased interest expense or dilution of the percentage ownership of existing shareholders. Acquisition costs, additional indebtedness or issuances of securities in connection with such acquisitions, may adversely affect the price of our Common Shares and negatively affect our results of operations.

We may be adversely affected by future fluctuations in foreign exchange rates.

Our potential profitability is exposed to the financial risk related to the fluctuation of foreign exchange rates. The minerals that could be produced from our projects are priced in U.S. dollars but, since our only projects are located in Canada, the majority of our estimated expenditures are in Canadian dollars. A significant change in the currency exchange rates between the Canadian dollar relative to the U.S. dollar will have an effect on the potential profitability of our projects and therefore our ability to continue to finance our operations. To the extent that the actual Canadian dollar to U.S. dollar exchange rate is less than or more than the rate estimated in any future development plans, the profitability of our projects will be affected. Accordingly, our prospects may suffer due to adverse currency fluctuations.

The mining industry is very competitive.

We compete with other exploration and producing companies, many of which are better capitalized, have greater financial resources, operational experience and technical capabilities or are further advanced in their development or are significantly larger and have access to greater mineral reserves, for the acquisition of mineral claims, leases and other mineral interests as well as for the recruitment and retention of qualified employees and other personnel. If we require and are unsuccessful in acquiring additional mineral properties or qualified personnel, we will not be able to grow at the rate we desire, or at all.

Our competitors may be able to devote greater resources to the expansion and efficiency of their operations or respond more quickly to new laws and regulations or emerging technologies than we can. We may not be able to compete successfully against current and future competitors, and any failure to do so could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

We may experience difficulty attracting and retaining qualified management to grow our business.

We are dependent on the services of key executives and other highly skilled and experienced personnel to advance our corporate objectives as well as the identification of new opportunities for growth and funding. Robert A. Quartermain, Joseph J. Ovsenek, Kenneth McNaughton, Tom Yip and Michelle Romero are currently our key executives. It will be necessary for us to recruit additional skilled and experienced management and personnel. Our inability to do so, or the loss of Mr. Quartermain or Mr. Ovsenek or any of our key executives, or our inability to attract and retain suitable replacements for such executives or the additional highly skilled employees required for our activities, would have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Some of our directors and officers have conflicts of interest as a result of their involvement with other natural resource companies.

Certain of our directors and officers also serve as directors or officers, or have significant shareholdings in, other companies involved in natural resource exploration and development or mining-related activities. To the extent that such other companies may participate in ventures that we may also participate in, or in ventures that we may seek to participate in, our directors and officers may have a conflict of interest in negotiating and concluding terms respecting the extent of such participation. In all cases where our directors and officers have an interest in other companies, such other companies may also compete with us for the acquisition of mineral property investments. Such conflicts of our directors and officers may result in a material and adverse effect on our profitability, results of operation and financial condition. As a result of these conflicts of interest, we may miss the opportunity to participate in certain transactions, which may have a material adverse effect on our financial position.

We may be unable to attract development partners.

We may seek to develop some or all of our projects in partnership with one or more third parties in a corporate or contractual joint venture, or otherwise, or to dispose of some part or of its project to another party, retaining a royalty interest therein. We may be unable to find such partners or to negotiate satisfactory terms therewith, in which case we will be obliged to either postpone development of such project or proceed alone with the costs of further development.

Failure to comply with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (“FCPA”), as well as the anti-bribery laws of the nations in which we conduct business (such as the UK’s Bribery Act or the Corruption of Foreign Public Officials Act of Canada (“CFPOA”)), could subject us to penalties and other adverse consequences.

Our business is subject to the FCPA which generally prohibits companies and company employees from engaging in bribery or other prohibited payments to foreign officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. The FCPA also requires companies to maintain accurate books and records and internal controls, including at foreign-controlled subsidiaries. In addition, we are subject to other anti-bribery laws of the nations in which we conduct business that apply similar prohibitions as the FCPA (such as the UK’s Bribery Act, the CFPOA

[Table of Contents](#)

and the OECD Anti-Bribery Convention). Our employees or other agents may, without our knowledge and despite our efforts, engage in prohibited conduct under our policies and procedures and the FCPA or other anti-bribery laws that we may be subject to for which we may be held responsible. If our employees or other agents are found to have engaged in such practices, we could suffer severe penalties and other consequences that may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Enforcement of judgments or bringing actions outside the United States against us and our directors, officers and the experts named herein may be difficult.

We are organized under the laws of, and headquartered in, British Columbia, Canada, and a majority of our directors, officers and the experts named in this AIF are not citizens or residents of the United States. In addition, a substantial part of our assets are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult or impossible for an investor to (i) enforce in courts outside the United States judgments against us and our directors, officers and the experts named in this AIF obtained in U.S. courts based upon the civil liability provisions of U.S. federal securities laws or (ii) bring in courts outside the United States an original action against us and our directors, officers and the experts named in this AIF to enforce liabilities based upon such U.S. securities laws.

Legislative actions, potential new accounting pronouncements, and higher insurance costs are likely to impact our future financial position or results of operations.

Future changes in financial accounting standards may cause adverse, unexpected revenue fluctuations and affect our financial position or results of operations. New pronouncements and varying interpretations of pronouncements have occurred with greater frequency and are expected to occur in the future. Compliance with changing regulations of corporate governance and public disclosure may result in additional expenses. All of these uncertainties are leading generally toward increasing insurance costs, which may adversely affect our business, results of operations and our ability to purchase any such insurance, at acceptable rates or at all, in the future.

Anti-takeover provisions could discourage a third party from making a takeover offer that could be beneficial to our shareholders.

Some of the provisions in our articles could delay or prevent a third party from acquiring us or replacing members of our Board, even if the acquisition or the replacements would be beneficial to our shareholders. Such provisions include the following:

- shareholders cannot amend our articles unless at least two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote approve the amendment; and
- our Board can, without shareholder approval, issue preferred shares having any terms, conditions, rights and preferences that the Board determines.

These provisions could also reduce the price that certain investors might be willing to pay for our securities and result in the market price for our securities, including the market price for our Common Shares, being lower than it would be without these provisions.

[Table of Contents](#)

A period of significant growth can place a strain on management systems.

If we experience a period of significant growth in the number of our personnel this could place a strain upon our management systems and resources. Our future will depend in part on the ability of our officers and other key employees to implement and improve our financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures on a timely basis and to expand, train and manage our employee workforce. There can be no assurance that we will be able to effectively manage such growth. Our failure to do so could have a material adverse effect upon our business, prospects, results of operation and financial condition.

Significant shareholders of the Company could influence our business operations and sales of our Common Shares by such significant shareholders could influence our Common Share price.

As at the date of this AIF, to the best of our knowledge, Black Rock Asset Management holds approximately 15.8% of our outstanding Common Shares. Van Eck Associates holds approximately 10.77% of our outstanding Common Shares.

Collectively, these shareholders hold approximately 26.57% of our Common Shares and as a result, these shareholders may have significant influence over the passage of any resolution of our shareholders.

Under the terms of the September 15, 2015 subscription agreements between the Company and each of Orion and BTO relating to the Orion and Blackstone Financing, Orion and BTO are entitled to maintain their proportionate ownership of our Common Shares by participating pro rata in the issuances of our Common Shares (subject to certain exceptions) until the maturity date of the Credit Agreement. To the best of our knowledge, as of the date of this AIF, Orion holds approximately 2.5% of our issued and outstanding Common Shares.

Risks Related to our Securities

Future sales or issuances of debt or equity securities could decrease the value of any existing Common Shares, dilute investors' voting power, reduce our earnings per share and make future sales of our equity securities more difficult.

We may sell or issue additional debt or equity securities in offerings to finance our operations, exploration, development, acquisitions or other projects. We cannot predict the size of future issuances of debt or equity securities or the effect, if any, that future sales and issuances of debt or equity securities will have on the market price of the Common Shares.

Additional issuances of our securities may involve the issuance of a significant number of our Common Shares at prices less than the current market price for the Common Shares. Issuance of substantial numbers of Common Shares, or the perception that such issuances could occur, may adversely affect prevailing market prices of the Common Shares. Any transaction involving the issuance of previously authorized but unissued Common Shares, or securities convertible into Common Shares, would result in dilution, possibly substantial, to security holders. Sales of substantial amounts of our securities by us or our existing shareholders, or the availability of such securities for sale, could adversely affect the prevailing market prices for our securities and dilute investors' earnings per share. Exercises of presently outstanding share

[Table of Contents](#)

options may also result in dilution to security holders. A decline in the market prices of our securities could impair our ability to raise additional capital through the sale of securities should we desire to do so.

Our Common Share price has experienced volatility and may be subject to fluctuation in the future based on market conditions.

The market prices for the securities of mining companies, including our own, have historically been highly volatile. The market has from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are unrelated to the operating performance of any particular company. In addition, because of the nature of our business, certain factors such as our announcements and the public's reaction, our operating performance and the performance of competitors and other similar companies, fluctuations in the market prices of our resources, government regulations, changes in earnings estimates or recommendations by research analysts who track our securities or securities of other companies in the resource sector, general market conditions, announcements relating to litigation, the arrival or departure of key personnel and the factors listed under the heading "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" can have an adverse impact on the market price of our Common Shares.

Any negative change in the public's perception of our prospects could cause the price of our securities, including the price of our Common Shares, to decrease dramatically. Furthermore, any negative change in the public's perception of the prospects of mining companies in general could depress the price of our securities, including the price of our Common Shares, regardless of our results. Following declines in the market price of a company's securities, securities class-action litigation is often instituted. Litigation of this type, if instituted, could result in substantial costs and a diversion of our management's attention and resources.

Future issuances of equity securities by us or sales by our existing shareholders may cause the price of our securities to fall.

The market price of our equity securities could decline as a result of issuances of securities by us or sales by our existing shareholders in the market, or the perception that these sales could occur. Sales of our Common Shares by shareholders might also make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities at a time and price that we deem appropriate. With an additional sale or issuance of equity securities, investors will suffer dilution of their voting power and may experience dilution in earnings per share.

We do not intend to pay dividends in the foreseeable future.

We have never declared nor paid any dividends on our Common Shares. We intend, for the foreseeable future, to retain our future earnings, if any, to finance our exploration and development activities. The payment of future dividends, if any, will be reviewed periodically by our Board and will depend upon, among other things, conditions then existing including earnings, financial conditions, cash on hand, financial requirements to fund our exploration activities, development and growth, and other factors that our Board may consider appropriate in the circumstance. See "Dividends and Distributions".

[Table of Contents](#)

An event of default under our outstanding Notes may significantly reduce our liquidity and adversely affect our business.

Under the Indenture (as defined below), we have made various covenants to the trustees on behalf of the holders of such notes, including to make payments of interest and principal when due and, upon undergoing a fundamental change, to offer to purchase all of the outstanding Notes, plus any accrued and unpaid interest, if any. If there is an event of default under the Notes, the principal amount of such Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, may be declared immediately due and payable. If such an event occurs, this would place additional strain on our cash resources, which could inhibit our ability to further our exploration and development activities.

Our information systems are vulnerable to an increasing threat of continually evolving cyber security risks.

Unauthorized parties may attempt to gain access to our information systems or our information through fraud or other means of deceiving our counterparties, third-party service providers or vendors. Our operations depend, in part, on how well we and our suppliers, as well as counterparties, protect networks, equipment, information technology (“IT”) systems and software against damage from a number of threats. Our operations also depend on the timely maintenance, upgrade and replacement of networks, equipment, IT systems and software, as well as pre-emptive expenses to mitigate the risks of failures. Any of these and other events could result in information system failures, delays and/or increases in capital expenses.

The failure of information systems or a component of information systems could, depending on the nature of any such failure, adversely impact our reputation and results of operations. Although to date we have not experienced any material losses relating to cyber attacks or other information security breaches, there can be no assurance that we will not incur such losses in the future. Our risk and exposure to these matters cannot be fully mitigated because of, among other things, the evolving nature of these threats. As a result, cyber security and the continued development and enhancement of controls, processes and practices designed to protect systems, computers, software, data and networks from attack, damage or unauthorized access remain a priority. Any future significant compromise or breach of our data security, whether external or internal, or misuse of data, could result in additional significant costs, lost sales, fines and lawsuits, and damage to our reputation. In addition, as the regulatory environment related to information security, data collection and use, and privacy becomes increasingly rigorous, with new and constantly changing requirements applicable to our business and counterparties to the above noted agreements, compliance with those requirements could also result in additional costs. As cyber threats continue to evolve, we or our counterparties may be required to expend additional resources to continue to modify or enhance protective measures or to investigate and remediate any security vulnerabilities.

DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

We have not, since the date of incorporation, declared or paid any dividends on our Common Shares, and do not currently have a policy with respect to the payment of dividends.

[Table of Contents](#)

For the foreseeable future, we anticipate that we will retain future earnings, if any, to finance our exploration and development activities. The payment of future dividends, if any, will be reviewed periodically by our Board and will depend upon, among other things, conditions then existing including earnings, financial conditions, cash on hand, financial requirements to fund our exploration activities, development and growth, and other factors that our Board may consider appropriate in the circumstance.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STRUCTURE

Our authorized share capital consists of an unlimited number of Common Shares, without par value, and an unlimited number of Preferred Shares, without par value, issuable in series.

As at the date of this AIF, there were 182,390,374 Common Shares and no Preferred Shares issued and outstanding.

All of our Common Shares rank equally as to voting rights, participation in a distribution of the assets of the Company on a liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company and entitlement to any dividends declared by the Company. The holders of the Common Shares are entitled to receive notice of, and to attend and vote at, all meetings of shareholders (other than meetings at which only holders of another class or series of shares are entitled to vote). Each Common Share carries the right to one vote.

In the event of the liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company, the holders of the Common Shares will be entitled to receive, on a pro rata basis, all of the assets remaining after the payment by the Company of all of its liabilities. The holders of Common Shares are entitled to receive any dividends declared by the Company in respect of the Common Shares, subject to the rights of holders of other classes ranking in priority to the Common Shares with respect to the payment of dividends, on a pro rata basis. Any alteration of the rights attached to the Common Shares must be approved by at least two-thirds of the Common Shares voted at a meeting of our shareholders.

We may issue our Preferred Shares from time to time in one or more series. The terms of each series of Preferred Shares, including the number of shares, the designation, rights, preferences, privileges, priorities, restrictions, conditions and limitations, will be determined at the time of creation of each such series by our Board, without shareholder approval, provided that all Preferred Shares will rank equally within their class as to dividends and distributions in the event of our dissolution, liquidation or winding-up.

MARKET FOR SECURITIES

Trading Price and Volume

Our Common Shares trade on the TSX and the NYSE under the symbol "PVG". Our Common Shares commenced trading on the TSX on December 21, 2010 and on the NYSE on January 12, 2012.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets out the price ranges (high, low and close) and trading volume of our Common Shares as quoted on the TSX for each month of our most recently completed financial year:

<u>Month</u>	<u>High (C\$)</u>	<u>Low (C\$)</u>	<u>Volume</u>
January	\$ 14.02	\$ 12.00	20,147,933
February	\$ 16.20	\$ 12.89	19,683,887
March	\$ 15.03	\$ 12.16	28,627,639
April	\$ 14.94	\$ 13.01	12,469,119
May	\$ 13.17	\$ 11.72	17,006,977
June	\$ 12.99	\$ 11.55	14,293,806
July	\$ 12.81	\$ 11.96	10,257,927
August	\$ 11.99	\$ 9.89	22,000,675
September	\$ 11.60	\$ 9.98	23,652,369
October	\$ 15.17	\$ 11.77	27,290,078
November	\$ 14.66	\$ 13.30	15,068,515
December	\$ 14.57	\$ 12.97	17,374,204

The closing price of our Common Shares on the TSX and the NYSE on March 27, 2018, the last trading day before the date hereof, was C\$8.71 and US\$6.75 per Common Share, respectively.

Prior Sales

We did not issue any securities in our most recent financial year that are of a class that is not listed or quoted for trading on a marketplace.

Equity Compensation Arrangements:

During 2017, we issued the following under our equity compensation arrangements:

<u>Type of Security</u>	<u>Number of Securities</u>	<u>Date Issued</u>	<u>Issue price/ Exercise Price</u>
Stock options	250,000	05/12/17	C\$ 13.17
	80,000	08/10/17	C\$ 10.44
	737,875	12/12/17	C\$ 12.97
Restricted Share Units (RSUs)	321,820	12/12/17	n/a
Performance Share Units (PSUs)	74,140	12/12/17	n/a

For detailed information about our equity compensation arrangements, specifically, our Stock Option Plan and our Restricted Share Unit Plan, including the compensation principles that govern the grants made, please refer to our management information circular dated April 7, 2017, available at www.sedar.com.

Convertible Debenture

We issued the Notes pursuant to an indenture dated as of February 14, 2017 (the "Indenture"). The initial conversion rate for the Notes is 62.5000 Common Shares per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, equivalent to an initial conversion price of \$16.00 per Common Share.

[Table of Contents](#)

We will pay 2.25% interest per annum on the principal amount of the Notes semi-annually in arrears on March 15 and September 15 of each year, beginning on September 15, 2017. Interest will accrue on the Notes from and including February 14, 2017 or from and including the last date in respect of which interest has been paid or provided for, as the case may be, to, but excluding, the next interest payment date or maturity date, as the case may be. The Notes will mature on March 15, 2022.

Subject to earlier redemption or purchase, holders may convert their Notes at any time until the close of business on the business day immediately preceding March 15, 2022. A holder that surrenders Notes for conversion in connection with a “make-whole fundamental change” (as defined in the Indenture) or a notice of redemption may in certain circumstances be entitled to an increased conversion rate.

We may not redeem the Notes before March 20, 2020, except in the event of certain changes in Canadian tax law. At any time on or after March 20, 2020, we may redeem all or part of the Notes for cash, but only if the last reported sale price of our Common Shares for 20 or more trading days in a period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on the trading day prior to the date we provide notice of redemption exceeds 130% of the conversion price in effect on each such trading day. The redemption price will equal to the sum of (1) 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed and (2) accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the redemption date. We may also redeem the Notes upon the occurrence of certain changes to the laws governing Canadian withholding taxes. In addition, we will be required to offer to purchase for cash all of the outstanding Notes upon a fundamental change, as described in this offering memorandum, at a purchase price in cash equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be purchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the fundamental change purchase date.

The Notes are our unsecured senior subordinated obligations and are subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all of our existing and future senior indebtedness. The Notes will also be effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness and all existing and future liabilities of our subsidiaries, including trade payables.

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Name, Occupation and Security Holding

The following table sets forth the name of each of our directors and executive officers, their province or state and country of residence, their position(s) with the Company, their principal occupation during the preceding five years and the date they first became a director of the Company and the number of Common Shares held or controlled, directly or indirectly by such officer or director as of the date of this AIF.

Each director’s term will expire immediately prior to the next annual meeting of shareholders.

[Table of Contents](#)

Name and Residence	Position(s) with the Company	Principal Occupation During Past Five Years	Director Since	Number of Common Shares
Robert A. Quartermain British Columbia, Canada	Executive Chairman and Director	Executive Chairman of the Company from January 2017 to present. Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Company from October 2010 to December 2016. President of the Company from October 2010 to May 2015.	October 22, 2010	2,614,153 Common Shares
Joseph J. Ovsenek British Columbia, Canada	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director	Chief Executive Officer of the Company from January 2017 to present. President of the Company from May 2015 to present. Executive Vice President and Chief Development Officer of the Company from March 2014 to May 2015. Vice President, Chief Development Officer of the Company from January 2011 to March 2014.	December 21, 2010	130,575 Common Shares
Christopher Noel Dunn ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾ Massachusetts, USA	Director	Executive Chairman and Director of Ero Copper Corp. from May 2016 to present. Co-Managing Partner of Ero Resource Partners LLC from February 2014 to present. Managing Director of Liberty Mining & Metals, a subsidiary of Liberty Mutual Investments from September 2011 to December 2013.	October 22, 2010	78,867 Common Shares
George Paspalas ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾ British Columbia, Canada	Lead Director	President and Chief Executive Officer of MAG Silver Corp. from October 2013 to present. President and Chief Executive Officer of Aurizon Mines Ltd from August 2011 to June 2013.	May 10, 2013	28,035 Common Shares

[Table of Contents](#)

Name and Residence	Position(s) with the Company	Principal Occupation During Past Five Years	Director Since	Number of Common Shares
Peter Birkey ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ Minnesota, USA	Director	Consultant since October 2013.	May 14, 2014	86,167 Common Shares
Shaoyang Shen ⁽¹⁾ British Columbia, Canada	Director	Executive Vice President at Liberty Mutual Asset Management from June 2004 to October 2013. Managing Director for Overseas Development of Zijin Mining Group from May 2014 to present.	January 16, 2015	56,889 Common Shares
Nicole Adshead-Bell ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾⁽⁴⁾ British Columbia, Canada	Director	Chief Operating Officer and Vice President of Silvercorp Metals Inc. from 2009 to April 2014. President and Director of Cupel Advisory Corp. since July 2015 and from January 2011 to January 2012.	October 1, 2015	21,881 Common Shares
David Smith ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾ British Columbia, Canada	Director	Director of Mining Research, Sun Valley Gold LLC, from January 2012 to June 2015. Corporate Director.	May 12, 2017	5,900 Common Shares
Tom S.Q. Yip British Columbia, Canada	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Finning International from 2009 to 2014. Chief Financial Officer of the Company from January 2015 to present. Chief Financial Officer of International Tower Hill Mines Ltd. from September 2011 to December 2014.	N/A	55,000 Common Shares

[Table of Contents](#)

Name and Residence	Position(s) with the Company	Principal Occupation During Past Five Years	Director Since	Number of Common Shares
Michelle Romero British Columbia, Canada	Executive Vice President, Corporate Affairs and Sustainability	Executive Vice President, Corporate and Sustainability of the Company from January 2018 to present. Vice President, Corporate of the Company from May 2015 to December 2017. Vice President, Corporate Relations of the Company from August 2013 to May 2015. Director, Corporate Relations of the Company from February 2011 to August 2013.	N/A	50,000 Common Shares
Kenneth McNaughton British Columbia, Canada	Vice President, Chief Exploration Officer	Vice President, Chief Exploration Officer of the Company from January 2011 to present. President and Chief Executive Office of Camino Minerals Corp. from January 2015 to present.	N/A	430,500 Common Shares
Warwick Board British Columbia, Canada	Vice President Geology and Chief Geologist	Vice President Geology of the Company from January 2018 to present. Chief Geologist of the Company from July 2012 to present.	N/A	6,159 Common Shares

Notes:

- (1) Member of the Audit Committee.
- (2) Member of the Corporate Governance Committee.
- (3) Member of the Compensation Committee.
- (4) Member of the Sustainability and Technical Committee.

Shareholdings of Directors and Senior Officers

As at the date of this AIF, our directors and executive officers, as a group, beneficially own, control or direct, directly or indirectly, 3,564,126 Common Shares representing approximately 1.95% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares and hold options to acquire an additional 3,476,631 Common Shares, representing approximately 3.86% of the Common Shares on a fully-diluted basis.

Cease Trade Orders, Bankruptcies, Penalties or Sanctions

None of our directors or executive officers is, as at the date hereof, or was within 10 years before the date hereof, a director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer of any company

[Table of Contents](#)

(including the Company) that (a) was subject to a cease trade order, an order similar to a cease trade order or an order that denied the relevant issuer access to any exemption under securities legislation, that was in effect for a period or more than 30 consecutive days (a “**Cease Trade Order**”) that was issued while the director or executive officer was acting in the capacity as director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer of such issuer, or (b) was subject to a Cease Trade Order that was issued after the director or executive officer ceased to be a director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer and which resulted from an event that occurred while that person was acting in the capacity as director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer.

None of our directors or executive officers, nor, to our knowledge, any shareholder holding a sufficient number of our securities to affect materially the control of the Company (a) is, as at the date hereof, or has been within the 10 years before the date hereof, a director or executive officer of any company (including ours) that, while that person was acting in that capacity, or within a year of that person ceasing to act in that capacity, became bankrupt, made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency or was subject to or instituted any proceedings, arrangement or compromise with creditors or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold its assets, or (b) has, within the 10 years before the date hereof, become bankrupt, made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency, or become subject to or instituted any proceedings, arrangement or compromise with creditors, or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold the assets of such director, executive officer or shareholder.

None of our directors or executive officers, nor, to our knowledge, any shareholder holding a sufficient number of our securities to affect materially the control of the Company, has been subject to (a) any penalties or sanctions imposed by a court relating to securities legislation or by a securities regulatory authority or has entered into a settlement agreement with a securities regulatory authority, or (b) any other penalties or sanctions imposed by a court or regulatory body that would likely be considered important to a reasonable investor in making an investment decision.

Conflicts of Interest

To the best of our knowledge, there are no known existing or potential conflicts of interest between the Company and any of our directors or officers as a result of such individual’s outside business interests at the date hereof. However, certain of our directors and officers are, or may become, directors or officers of other companies with businesses which may conflict with our business. Accordingly, conflicts of interest may arise which could influence these individuals in evaluating possible acquisitions or in generally acting on behalf of the Company. Pursuant to the BCBCA, directors are required to act honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the Company. As required under the BCBCA and our Articles:

A director or executive officer who holds any office or possesses any property, right or interest that could result, directly or indirectly, in the creation of a duty or interest that materially conflicts with that individual’s duty or interest as a director or executive officer of the Company, must promptly disclose the nature and extent of that conflict.

[Table of Contents](#)

A director who holds a disclosable interest (as that term is used in the BCBCA) in a contract or transaction into which the Company has entered or proposes to enter may generally not vote on any directors' resolution to approve the contract or transaction.

Generally, as a matter of practice, directors or executive officers who have disclosed a material interest in any transaction or agreement that our Board is considering will not take part in any Board discussion respecting that contract or transaction. If on occasion such directors do participate in the discussions, they will abstain from voting on any matters relating to matters in which they have disclosed a material interest. In appropriate cases, we will establish a special committee of independent directors to review a matter in which directors, or management, may have a conflict.

Audit Committee Information

Under National Instrument 52-110 ("NI 52-110") companies are required to provide disclosure with respect to their Audit Committee including the text of the Audit Committee's Charter, the composition of the Audit Committee and the fees paid to our external auditor. The text of our Audit Committee's Charter is attached as Appendix 1 to this AIF.

Our current Audit Committee is comprised of David Smith (Chair), Peter Birkey, Shaoyang Shen and Nicole Adshead-Bell. All committee members are independent and financially literate as such terms are defined in NI 52-110.

The education and experience of each Audit Committee member that is relevant to the performance of his responsibilities as a member of the Audit Committee are as follows:

David Smith has over thirty years of financial and executive leadership experience. Mr. Smith spent 16 years with Placer Dome in various senior positions and 4 years with PriceWaterhouseCoopers before joining Ballard Power Systems Inc. in 2002. Mr. Smith was the Chief Financial Officer and a Vice President at Ballard Power Systems until 2009. In 2009, Mr. Smith joined Finning International Inc. and was their Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer until 2014. Mr. Smith holds a bachelor's degree in business administration from California State University, Sacramento, is a Certified Public Accountant and has completed the Institute of Corporate Directors, Directors Education Program (ICD.D).

Peter Birkey is an Investment Executive who has over twenty years of experience investing in the financial markets and advising both public and private companies. Mr. Birkey was an Executive Vice President for Liberty Mutual Asset Management responsible for all Strategy, Public Markets, Risk Management, Real Estate and Special Situations until October 2013. Prior to this, he was a Senior Vice President for AmerUs Capital Management (now Aviva USA) and a Portfolio Manager for AEGON USA. Mr. Birkey earned a MBA in Finance and Marketing with the highest honors from the University of Chicago. He is also a Chartered Financial Analyst and holds a Bachelors degree in Economics and Business Administration from Coe College.

Shaoyang Shen has extensive experience in managing public companies. Mr. Shen was the Vice President and Chief Operations Officer of Silvercorp Metals Inc. for six years prior to joining

[Table of Contents](#)

Zijin Mining Group as their Managing Director of Overseas Development in 2014. Mr. Shen earned a Bachelors of Economics from Xiamen University of China, a MBA from the National University of Singapore and a Master of Management and Professional Accounting from the University of Toronto. Mr. Shen is a Certified Public Accountant and a Certified Management Accountant.

Nicole Adshead-Bell is a geologist with over 20 years experience in the mining sector and capital markets. She has worked for exploration, development and mining companies in Australia, Papua New Guinea and Canada and previously served as a director on the boards of two publicly traded mining sector companies and on the board of the Association for Mineral Exploration British Columbia. For the last 13 years Dr. Adshead-Bell has focused on evaluating and advising mining sector companies, most recently as Director of Mining Research at Sun Valley Gold LLC (an SEC-registered investment advisor), prior to that as Managing Director Investment Banking at Haywood Securities, and as a sell-side Mining Analyst at Dundee Securities. Ms. Adshead-Bell earned a Bachelor of Science Degree, majoring in Geology and Archaeology, in 1993, a First Class Honours Degree in Geology in 1994, and a Ph.D. in Geology in 2000, all from James Cook University in North Queensland, Australia.

Pre-approval Policy

The Audit Committee meets with our CEO and CFO as well as our independent auditors to review and inquire into matters affecting financial reporting, the system of internal accounting and financial controls and procedures and the audit procedures and audit plans.

The Audit Committee reviews and recommends to the Board for approval our interim and annual financial statements and certain other documents required by regulatory authorities. The Audit Committee also recommends to the Board the auditors to be appointed, subject to shareholder approval.

The chair of the Audit Committee is generally responsible for overseeing the Audit Committee in its responsibilities as outlined in the Audit Committee Charter. The chair's duties and responsibilities include presiding at each meeting of the Audit Committee, referring specific matters to the Board in the case of a deadlock on any matter or vote, receiving and responding to all requests for information from the Company or the independent auditors, leading the Audit Committee in discharging its tasks and reporting to the Board on the activities of the Audit Committee.

[Table of Contents](#)

External Auditor Service Fees

The aggregate fees billed by our external auditors in respect of the last two financial years are as follows:

	2017	2016
Audit Fees⁽¹⁾	C\$ 416,000	C\$ 129,125
Audit-Related Fees⁽²⁾	C\$ 55,000	C\$ 113,250
Tax Fees⁽³⁾	—	—
All Other Fees	—	—

-
- (1) Audits of the Company's consolidated financial statements, consulting and accounting standards and transactions, issuance of consent in connection with Canadian and United States securities filings.
 - (2) Audit-related fees were paid for assurance and related services by the auditors that were reasonably related to the performance of the review of the Company's quarterly financial statements that are not included in Audit Fees.
 - (3) Tax compliance, taxation advice and tax planning.

LEGAL PROCEEDINGS AND REGULATORY ACTIONS

During the last financial year, we were not subject to any penalties or sanctions imposed by a regulatory body in respect of securities legislation or regulatory requirements or any penalty or sanction that would likely to be considered important to a reasonable investor in making an investment decision. We have not entered into any settlement agreement in respect of securities legislation or regulatory requirements.

Class Action Lawsuits

Following our announcement on October 9, 2013 of the resignation of Strathcona Mineral Services Ltd. ("Strathcona"), the consultant responsible for overseeing and reporting on our 10,000-tonne bulk sample, and the announcement of Strathcona's reasons for resigning on October 22, 2013, the price of our shares on the TSX and the NYSE had a significant drop in value.

Canadian Class Actions

After October 22, 2013, a proposed class action was filed against the Company, Robert Quartermain (a director, President and the CEO of the Company at that time) and Snowden in the Ontario Superior Court of Justice by David Wong (the "Wong Action").

The Wong Action claims C\$60 million in general damages on behalf of a class of persons, wherever they reside, who acquired the Company's securities between July 23, 2013 and October 21, 2013. Snowden is no longer a defendant in the Wong Action.

The plaintiff in the Wong Action brought a motion for leave to commence an action under the secondary market provisions in Part XXIII.1 of the Ontario Securities Act. The motion was

[Table of Contents](#)

heard on May 29 and 30, 2017 and the Court allowed the plaintiff's motion on July 20, 2017. The Company was denied leave to appeal this decision.

We believe that the allegations made against the Company in the Wong Action are meritless and will vigorously defend the matter, although no assurance can be given with respect to the ultimate outcome. We have not accrued any amounts for the Wong Action.

United States of America Class Actions

Between October 25, 2013 and November 18, 2013, five putative class action complaints were filed in the United States against the Company and certain of our officers and directors, alleging that we violated the United States securities laws by misrepresenting or failing to disclose material information concerning the Brucejack Mine. All five actions were filed in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York (the "US Court").

In January 2014, the US Court ordered that these actions be consolidated into a single action, styled *In re Pretium Resources Inc. Securities Litigation*, Case No. 13-CV-7552. The US Court appointed as lead plaintiffs in the consolidated action three individuals who are suing on behalf of a putative class of shareholders who purchased our Common Shares between June 11, 2013 and October 22, 2013.

In March 2014, the plaintiffs filed a consolidated amended class action complaint, which we moved to dismiss in May 2014. In July 2014, the plaintiffs filed a second consolidated amended class action complaint ("Second Amended Complaint"). We moved to dismiss the Second Amended Complaint on September 5, 2014. The plaintiffs filed their Opposition to our Motion to Dismiss on October 20, 2014 and we filed our reply brief on November 19, 2014.

In June 2017, the US Court granted the Company's Motion to Dismiss the Second Amended Complaint. The US Court ruled in favour of the Company and the officers and directors named as defendants on all claims and ordered the case closed. The plaintiffs filed their Notice of Appeal from the decision, to the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit, on July 10, 2017. The plaintiff's opening brief on appeal was filed on October 2, 2017. The Company filed its response brief on December 8, 2017 and the plaintiffs filed their reply brief on December 22, 2017. Oral argument on the plaintiff's appeal was heard by the Second Circuit on March 16, 2018.

We believe that the allegations made against the Company and certain of our officers and directors in this action are meritless and will vigorously defend the matter, although no assurance can be given with respect to the ultimate outcome of such proceedings.

Construction claims

On April 24, 2017, Bear Creek Contracting Ltd. ("Bear Creek") filed a Notice of Civil Claim against the Company (the "Bear Creek Action") alleging that the Company owes Bear Creek C\$14,563,000 in general damages in connection with work undertaken at the Brucejack Mine transmission line. The Bear Creek Action was filed in the Supreme Court of British Columbia. The Company filed a Response to Civil Claim on July 31, 2017, opposing all of the claims and

[Table of Contents](#)

allegations made. Notices of Civil Claim have also been filed by Blue Max Drilling Inc. (April 24, 2017) and More Core Diamond Drilling Services Ltd. (March 27, 2017), who were subcontractors working under Bear Creek. Responses to Civil Claim have been filed in those actions and the claims are understood to be subsumed in the amount claimed by Bear Creek. It is expected that the three actions will be joined.

The Company believes that the allegations made against it in the Bear Creek Action, and the other actions, are meritless and will vigorously defend the matter, although no assurance can be given with respect to the ultimate outcome of such proceedings. The Company has not accrued any amounts for any of the actions.

INTEREST OF MANAGEMENT AND OTHERS IN MATERIAL TRANSACTIONS

Other than disclosed elsewhere in this AIF, no director, executive officer or shareholder that beneficially owns, or controls or directs, directly or indirectly, more than 10% of the issued Common Shares, or any of their respective associates or affiliates of such persons, has any material interest, direct or indirect, in any transaction which has materially affected or is reasonably expected to materially affect the Company within the three most recent financial years preceding the date of this AIF.

AUDITORS, TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

Our auditors are PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP and are located at Suite 1400, 250 Howe Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada V6C 3S7.

Our transfer agent and registrar for our Common Shares in Canada is Computershare Investor Services Inc., at its principal offices in Vancouver, British Columbia and Toronto, Ontario. Our transfer agent and registrar for our Common Shares in the United States is Computershare Trust Company, N.A, at its principal offices in Golden, Colorado.

MATERIAL CONTRACTS

Except for contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business, as of date of this AIF, the only material contracts which we have entered into are set out below.

1. Stream Agreement;
2. Offtake Agreement; and
3. Credit Agreement.

Copies of such agreements are available under our profile on SEDAR at www.sedar.com and the particulars are described in this AIF.

INTEREST OF EXPERTS

Each of the co-authors of Brucejack Report is a “qualified person” for the purposes of NI 43-101. The scientific and technical information relating to the Brucejack Project contained or incorporated by reference in this AIF was certified by:

[Table of Contents](#)

Disclosure

Brucejack Report

Co-Authors

Tetra Tech
Snowden Mining Industry Consultants Inc.
AMC Mining Consultants (Canada) Ltd.
ERM Rescan
BGC Engineering Inc.
Alpine Solutions Avalanche Services
Valard Construction

Certified by:

Jianhui (John) Huang, Ph.D., P.Eng.
John Graindorge
John Morton Shannon, P. Geo.
Harold Rolf Schmitt, P. Geo.
Derek Kinakin, M.Sc., P.Geo. (BC, AB), P.G. (AK)
Brian Gould, P.Eng.
Keith Sones

The “Our Business” section of this AIF has been reviewed, approved and verified by Mr. Kenneth C. McNaughton, M.A.Sc., P.Eng., our Vice President and Chief Exploration Officer, Lyle Morgenthaler, B.A.Sc., P.Eng., our Chief Mine Engineer, Warwick Board, Ph.D., P.Geo, Pr.Sci.Nat., Vice President, Geology and Chief Geologist, Russell Pennell, B.A.Sc., P.Eng., our Senior Mine Planning Engineer, and Ivor W.O. Jones, M.Sc., FAusIMM, CPgeo who is independent of the Company, each of whom is a “qualified person” as defined in NI 43-101.

None of the aforementioned companies, partnerships or persons, each of whom are named in this AIF as having prepared reports, valuations, statements or opinions or having been responsible for reporting exploration results relating to our mineral properties and whose profession or business gives authority to such reports, valuations, statements or opinions or any director, officer, partner, consultant or employee thereof, as applicable, received or will receive a direct or indirect interest in any securities or other property of ours or of any of our associates or affiliates or is currently expected to be elected, appointed or employed as a director, officer or employee of the Company or of any of our associates or affiliates, other than:

- Kenneth C. McNaughton, M.A.Sc., P.Eng., who is our Vice President and Chief Exploration Officer holds 430,500 Common Shares, 608,627 options to purchase Common Shares, 38,955 of our RSUs and 6,420 of our PSUs;
- Lyle Morgenthaler, P.Eng., B.A.Sc., P.Eng., our Chief Mine Engineer, holds 0 Common Shares, 37,500 options to purchase Common Shares and 5,489 of our RSUs;
- Warwick Board, Ph.D., P.Geo, Pr.Sci.Nat., Vice President, Geology and Chief Geologist, holds 6159 Common Shares, 95,000 options to purchase Common Shares, 15,334 of our RSUs;
- Russell Pennell, B.A.Sc., P.Eng., our Senior Mine Planning Engineer, holds 0 Common Shares, 10,000 options to purchase Common Shares and 2,293 of our RSUs.

Ivor W.O. Jones, M.Sc., FAusIMM, CPgeo who is independent of the Company does not hold any Common Shares, options to purchase our Common Shares or restricted share units.

To the best of our knowledge, as at the date hereof, such persons and the directors, officers, partners, consultants and employees, as applicable, of each of the aforementioned companies

[Table of Contents](#)

and partnership beneficially own, directly or indirectly, in the aggregate, less than one percent of our securities.

Our independent auditors are PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Chartered Professional Accountants, who have issued an independent auditor's report dated March 8, 2018 in respect of our consolidated financial statements as at December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 and for each of the years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 and our internal control over financial reporting as at December 31, 2017. PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP has advised that they are independent with respect to the Company within the meaning of Chartered Professional Accountants of British Columbia Code of Professional Conduct and the rules of the US Securities and Exchange Commission.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information relating to the Company is available on SEDAR at www.sedar.com.

Additional information with respect to directors' and officers' remuneration and indebtedness, principal holders of our securities and securities authorized for issuance under equity compensation plans is contained in the management information circular for our most recent meeting of shareholders. Additional financial information is provided in our audited financial statements and MD&A for the year ended December 31, 2017, also filed on SEDAR.

Copies of these documents may be obtained by contacting us at Suite 2300, 1055 Dunsmuir Street, PO Box 49334, Vancouver, British Columbia V7X 1L4, telephone: (604) 558-1784, fax: (604) 558-4784.

APPENDIX 1

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

AUDIT COMMITTEE CHARTER

As adopted by the Board of Directors on March 8, 2018

I. Purpose of Audit Committee of Pretium Resources Inc. (the “Company”)

The purpose of the Audit Committee (the “Committee”) is to:

Assist the Board of Directors of the Company (the “Board”) in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities relating to:

the quality and integrity of the Company’s financial statements, financial reporting process and systems of internal controls and disclosure controls regarding risk management, finance, accounting, and legal and regulatory compliance;

the independence and qualifications of the Company’s independent accountants and review of the audit efforts of the Company’s independent accountants; and

the development and implementation of policies and processes regarding corporate governance matters.

Provide an open avenue of communication between the independent accountants, the Company’s financial and senior management and the Board.

Prepare any reports required to be prepared by the Committee pursuant to the rules of any stock exchange on which the Company’s shares are listed and pursuant to the rules of any securities commission or other regulatory authority having jurisdiction, whether for inclusion in the Company’s annual proxy statement or otherwise.

The Committee will primarily fulfill these responsibilities by carrying out the activities enumerated in Section VII below of this Charter.

While the Committee has the responsibilities and powers set forth in this Charter, it is not the duty of the Committee to plan or conduct audits, or to determine that the Company’s financial statements are complete and accurate or are in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, accounting standards, or applicable laws and regulations. This is the responsibility of management of the Company and the Company’s independent accountants, as well as any advisors employed by the Committee. Because the primary function of the Committee is oversight, the Committee shall be entitled to rely on the expertise, skills and knowledge of management and the Company’s independent accountants and the integrity and accuracy of information provided to the Committee by such persons in carrying out its oversight responsibilities. Nothing in this Charter is intended to change the responsibilities of management and the independent accountants.

[Table of Contents](#)

II. Composition

The Committee shall be composed of at least three directors, each of whom the Board has determined has no material relationship with the Company which could, in the view of the Board, be reasonably expected to interfere with the exercise of such director's independent judgement, and who otherwise satisfies the definition of "independent" as set forth by National Instrument 52-110 — *Audit Committees* ("NI 52-110") and any other applicable securities laws, rules or requirements of any stock exchange upon which the Company's securities are listed as in effect from time to time.

All members of the Committee must be financially literate, meaning that he or she has the ability to read and understand a set of financial statements that present a breadth and level of complexity of accounting issues that are generally comparable to the breadth and complexity of the issues that can reasonably be expected to be raised by the Company's financial statements. A director who is not financially literate may be appointed to the committee provided that such director becomes financially literate within a reasonable period of time following such appointment.

If any member of the Committee ceases to be "independent", as defined by the applicable securities laws and exchange requirements, including NI 52-110, for reasons outside that member's reasonable control, that person may remain an audit committee member until the earlier of the next annual meeting of the shareholders or the date that is six months from the occurrence of the event that caused the member to no longer be independent.

III. Authority

The Committee shall have the authority to (i) retain (at the Company's expense) its own legal counsel, accountants and other advisors that the Committee believes, in its sole discretion, are needed to carry out its duties and responsibilities; (ii) conduct investigations that it believes, in its sole discretion, are necessary to carry out its responsibilities; and (iii) take whatever actions that it deems appropriate to foster an internal culture that is committed to maintaining quality financial reporting, sound business risk practices and ethical behaviour within the Company. In addition, the Committee shall have the authority to request any officer, director, employee or consultant of the Company, the Company's outside legal counsel and the independent accountants to meet with the Committee and any of its advisors and to respond to their inquiries. The Committee shall have full access to the books, records and facilities of the Company in carrying out its responsibilities. Finally, the Board shall adopt resolutions which provide for appropriate funding, as determined by the Committee, for (i) services provided by the independent accountants in rendering or issuing an audit report, (ii) services provided by any adviser employed by the Committee which it believes, in its sole discretion, are needed to carry out its duties and responsibilities, or (iii) ordinary administrative expenses of the Committee that are necessary or appropriate in carrying out its duties and responsibilities.

The Committee shall be responsible for establishing procedures for (i) the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by the Company regarding accounting, internal accounting controls, or auditing matters and (ii) the confidential, anonymous submissions by employees of the Company regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters.

The Committee shall review the reports of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer (in connection with their required certifications for the Company's filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission) regarding any significant deficiencies or material

[Table of Contents](#)

weaknesses in the design of operation of internal controls and any fraud that involves management or other employees of the Company who have a significant role in managing or implementing the Company's internal controls. During this review, the Committee should evaluate whether the internal control structure, as created and as implemented, provides reasonable assurances that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit the Company's external auditors to reconcile the Company's financial statements in accordance with applicable securities laws.

The Committee, in its capacity as a committee of the Board, is directly responsible for the appointment, compensation, retention and oversight of the work of the independent accountants engaged (including resolution of disagreements between the Company's management and the independent accountants regarding financial reporting) for the purpose of preparing and issuing an audit report or performing other audit, review or attest services for the Company.

The independent accountants shall submit to the Audit Committee annually a formal written statement delineating all relationships between the independent accountants and the Company and its subsidiaries, addressing the non-audit services provided to the Company or its subsidiaries and the matters set forth in or required by the rules and regulations of all relevant regulatory authorities.

The independent accountants shall submit to the Audit Committee annually a formal written statement of the fees billed for each of the following categories of services rendered by the independent accountants: (i) the audit of the Company's annual financial statements for the most recent fiscal year and any reviews of the financial statements; (ii) information technology consulting services for the most recent fiscal year, in the aggregate and by each service (and separately identifying fees for such services relating to financial information systems design and implementation); and (iii) all other services rendered by the independent accountants for the most recent fiscal years, in the aggregate and by each service.

IV. Appointing Members

The members of the Committee shall be appointed or re-appointed by the Board on an annual basis. Each member of the Committee shall continue to be a member thereof until such member's successor is appointed, unless such member shall resign or be removed by the Board or such member shall cease to be a director of the Company. Where a vacancy occurs at any time in the membership of the Committee, it may be filled by the Board and shall be filled by the Board if the membership of the Committee is less than three directors as a result of the vacancy or the Committee no longer has a member who is an "audit committee financial expert" as a result of the vacancy.

V. Chairperson

The Board, or in the event of its failure to do so, the members of the Committee, must appoint a Chairperson from the members of the Committee. If the Chairperson of the Committee is not present at any meeting of the Committee, an acting Chairperson for the meeting shall be chosen by majority vote of the Committee from among the members present. In the case of a deadlock on any matter or vote, the Chairperson shall refer the matter to the Board. All requests for information from the Company or the independent accountants shall be made through the Chairperson.

[Table of Contents](#)

VI. Meetings

The time and place of meetings of the Committee and the procedure at such meetings shall be determined from time to time by the members thereof provided that:

1. A quorum for meetings shall be two members, present in person or by telephone or other telecommunication device that permit all persons participating in the meeting to speak and hear each other;
2. The Committee shall meet at least quarterly (or more frequently as circumstances dictate); and
3. Notice of the time and place of every meeting shall be given in writing or facsimile communication to each member of the Committee and the external auditors of the Company at least 48 hours prior to the time of such meeting.

While the Committee is expected to communicate regularly with management, the Committee shall exercise a high degree of independence in establishing its meeting agenda and in carrying out its responsibilities. The Committee shall submit the minutes of all meetings of the Committee to, or discuss the matters discussed at each Committee meeting with, the Board.

VII. Specific Duties

In meeting its responsibilities, the Committee is expected to:

1. Select and recommend to the Board the independent accountants for the Company, considering independence and effectiveness, approve all audit and non-audit services in advance of the provision of such services and the fees and other compensation to be paid to the independent accountants, and oversee the services rendered by the independent accountants (including the resolution of disagreements between management and the independent accountants regarding preparation of financial statements) for the purpose of preparing or issuing an audit report or related work, and the independent accountants shall report directly to the Committee;
2. To pre-approve any non-audit services to be provided to the Company by the external auditor and the fees for those services;
3. Review the performance of the independent accountants, including the lead partner of the independent accountants, and, in its sole discretion, approve any proposed discharge of the independent accountants when circumstances warrant, and appoint any new independent accountants;
4. Periodically review and discuss with the independent accountants all significant relationships the independent accountants have with the Company to determine the independence of the independent accountants, including a review of service fees for audit and non-audit services;
5. Review and approve the issuer's hiring policies from time to time regarding partners, employees and former partners and employees of the present and former external auditor of the issuer;

[Table of Contents](#)

6. Inquire of management and the independent accountants and evaluate the effectiveness of the Company's process for assessing significant risks or exposures and the steps management has taken to monitor, control and minimize such risks to the Company. Obtain annually, in writing, the letters of the independent accountants as to the adequacy of such controls;
7. Consider, in consultation with the independent accountants, the audit scope and plan of the independent accountants;
8. Review with the independent accountants the coordination of audit effort to assure completeness of coverage, and the effective use of audit resources;
9. Consider and review with the independent accountants, out of the presence of management:
 - a. the adequacy of the Company's internal controls and disclosure controls including the adequacy of computerized information systems and security;
 - b. the truthfulness and accuracy of the Company's financial statements; and
 - c. any related significant findings and recommendations of the independent accountants together with management's responses thereto;
10. Following completion of the annual audit, review with management and the independent accountants:
 - a. the Company's annual financial statements and related footnotes;
 - b. the independent accountants' audit of the financial statements and the report thereon;
 - c. any significant changes required in the independent accountants' audit plan; and
 - d. other matters related to the conduct of the audit which are to be communicated to the committee under generally accepted auditing standards;
11. Following completion of the annual audit, review separately with each of management and the independent accountants any significant difficulties encountered during the course of the audit, including any restrictions on the scope of work or access to required information;
12. Establish regular and separate systems of reporting to the Committee by each of management and the independent accountants regarding any significant judgments made in management's preparation of the financial statements and the view of each as to appropriateness of such judgments;
13. In consultation with the independent accountants, review any significant disagreement among management and the independent accountants in connection with the preparation of the financial statements, including management's responses;

[Table of Contents](#)

14. Consider and review with management:
 - a. significant findings during the year and management's responses thereto; and
 - b. any changes required in the planned scope of their audit plan;
15. Review, prior to publication, all filings with regulatory authorities and any other publicly disclosed information containing the Company's financial statements, including Management's Discussion & Analysis, any certification, report, opinion or review rendered by the independent accountants, any press releases announcing earnings (especially the use of "pro forma" or "adjusted" information not prepared in compliance with generally accepted accounting principles) and all financial information and earnings guidance (including any forecast of all-in sustaining or other costs, but excluding any forward looking metal(s) production guidance) intended to be provided to analysts and the public or to rating agencies, and consider whether the information contained in these documents is consistent with the information contained in the financial statements;
16. Facilitate the preparation and inclusion of any report from the Committee or other disclosures as required by applicable laws and regulations in the Company's annual proxy statement or other filings of all regulatory authorities having jurisdiction;
17. Review with management the adequacy of the insurance and fidelity bond coverages, reported contingent liabilities, and management's assessment of contingency planning. Review management's plans regarding any changes in accounting practices or policies and the financial impact of such changes, any major areas in management's judgment that have a significant effect upon the financial statements of the Company, and any litigation or claim, including tax assessments, that could have a material effect upon the financial position or operating results of the Company;
18. Review with management and the independent accountants each annual, quarterly and other periodic report prior to its filing with the relevant regulators or prior to the release of earnings;
19. Review policies and procedures with respect to officers' expense accounts and perquisites, including their use of corporate assets, and consider the results of any review of these areas by the independent accountants;
20. Review, with the Company's counsel, any legal, tax or regulatory matter that may have a material impact on the Company's financial statements, operations, related Company compliance policies, and programs and reports received from regulators;
21. When requested by the Board, evaluate and review with management the Company's guidelines and policies governing the process of risk assessment and risk management;
22. Meet with the independent accountants and management in separate executive sessions to discuss any matters that the Committee or these groups believe should be discussed privately with the Committee;

[Table of Contents](#)

23. Maintain, review and update the procedures for (i) the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by the Company regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters and (ii) the confidential, anonymous submission by employees of the Company of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters, as set forth in Annex A attached to this Charter; and
24. Generally, to:
 - a. prepare any report as may be required under applicable securities law, stock exchange and any other regulatory requirements;
 - b. review, assess and update this Charter on an annual basis and recommend any proposed changes to the Board for approval, in accordance with the requirements of the all applicable laws;
 - c. perform any other activities consistent with this Charter, the Company's articles and governing law, as the Audit Committee or the Board deems necessary or appropriate;
 - d. review the Committees own performance annually; and
 - e. regularly report Committee actions to the Board with such recommendations as the Committee may deem appropriate.

ANNEX A

**PROCEDURES FOR THE SUBMISSION OF
COMPLAINTS AND CONCERNS REGARDING
ACCOUNTING, INTERNAL ACCOUNTING CONTROLS OR
AUDITING MATTERS**

1. Pretium Resources Inc. (the “Company”) has designated its Audit Committee of its Board of Directors (the “Committee”) to be responsible for administering these procedures for the receipt, retention, and treatment of complaints received by the Company or the Committee directly regarding accounting, internal accounting controls, or auditing matters.
2. Any employee or consultant of the Company may on a confidential and anonymous basis submit concerns regarding questionable accounting controls or auditing matters to the Committee by setting forth such concerns in a letter addressed directly to the Committee with a legend on the envelope such as “Confidential” or “To be opened by Committee only”. If an employee or consultant would like to discuss the matter directly with a member of the Committee, the employee or consultant should include a return telephone number in his or her submission to the Committee at which he or she can be contacted. All submissions by letter to the Committee can be sent to:

Pretium Resources Inc.
c/o Audit Committee
Attn: Audit Committee Chair
David Smith
3. Any complaints received by the Company that are submitted as set forth herein will be forwarded directly to the Committee and will be treated as confidential if so indicated.
4. At each meeting of the Committee, or any special meetings called by the Chairperson of the Committee, the members of the Committee will review and consider any complaints or concerns submitted by employees as set forth herein and take any action it deems necessary in order to respond thereto.
5. All complaints and concerns submitted as set forth herein will be retained by the Committee for a period of seven (7) years.

[Table of Contents](#)

APPENDIX B

**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF PRETIUM RESOURCES INC., INCLUDING MANAGEMENT'S REPORT TO
SHAREHOLDERS AND THE AUDITORS' REPORTS**



PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**
(Expressed in thousands of United States Dollars)

Suite 2300, Four Bentall Centre
1055 Dunsmuir Street, PO Box 49334
Vancouver, BC V7X 1L4

Phone: 604-558-1784
Email: invest@pretivm.com

Management’s Responsibility for Financial Reporting

The accompanying consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared by management in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards, and within the framework of the summary of significant accounting policies in these consolidated financial statements.

A system of internal accounting control is maintained in order to provide reasonable assurance that assets are safeguarded and that transactions are properly recorded and executed in accordance with management’s authorization. This system includes established policies and procedures, the selection and training of qualified personnel and an organization providing for appropriate delegation of authority and segregation of responsibilities.

The Audit Committee of the Board of Directors meets periodically with management and the Company’s independent auditors to review the scope and results of their annual audit and to review the consolidated financial statements and related financial reporting matters prior to submitting the consolidated financial statements to the Board of Directors for approval.

The consolidated financial statements have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP on behalf of the shareholders and their report follows.

“Joseph J. Ovsenek”
Joseph J. Ovsenek
President and Chief Executive Officer

“Tom S. Q. Yip”
Tom S. Q. Yip
Chief Financial Officer

March 8, 2018

Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management of the Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting under Rule 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The Securities Exchange Act of 1934 defines this as a process designed by, or under the supervision of, the Company’s principal executive and principal financial officers and effected by the Company’s Board of Directors, management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and includes those policies and procedures that:

- Pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company;
- Provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and
- Provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company’s assets that may have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management assessed the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017. In making this assessment, the Company’s management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013).

Based upon our assessment and those criteria, management concluded that the Company’s internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2017.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, our independent auditors, has issued an audit report on internal control over financial reporting for the Company as of December 31, 2017, which is included herein.

“Joseph J. Ovsenek”
Joseph J. Ovsenek
President and Chief Executive Officer

“Tom S. Q. Yip”
Tom S. Q. Yip
Chief Financial Officer

March 8, 2018



Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors of Pretium Resources Inc.

Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of financial position of Pretium Resources Inc. and its subsidiaries, (together, the Company) as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 and the opening statement of financial position as at January 1, 2016, and the related consolidated statements of loss and comprehensive loss, cash flows and changes in equity for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the consolidated financial statements). We also have audited the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 and January 1, 2016, and their financial performance and their cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IFRS). Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the COSO.

Change in Accounting Principles

As discussed in Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company adopted IFRS 15, Revenue from Contracts with Customers and elected to change its presentation currency from the Canadian dollar to the United States dollar in 2017.

Basis for Opinions

The Company’s management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express opinions on the Company’s consolidated financial statements and on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

*PricewaterhouseCoopers Place, 250 Howe Street, Suite 1400, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada V6C 3S7
T: +1 604 806 7000, F: +1 604 806 7806*

“PwC” refers to PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an Ontario limited liability partnership.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

Definition and limitations of internal control over financial reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Chartered Professional Accountants

Vancouver, Canada
March 8, 2018

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2010.

[Table of Contents](#)

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION
(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars)

	Note	December 31, 2017	Restated (Note 3)	
			December 31, 2016	January 1, 2016
ASSETS				
Current assets				
Cash and cash equivalents		\$ 56,285	\$ 141,791	\$ 280,293
Receivables and other	6	19,551	15,260	14,743
Inventories	7	25,673	—	—
		<u>101,509</u>	<u>157,051</u>	<u>295,036</u>
Non-current assets				
Mineral properties, plant and equipment	8	1,564,860	1,270,457	738,016
Other assets	10	132	13,551	30,796
Restricted cash	12a	5,036	9,377	6,138
Total assets		<u>\$ 1,671,537</u>	<u>\$ 1,450,436</u>	<u>\$ 1,069,986</u>
LIABILITIES				
Current liabilities				
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	9	\$ 60,438	\$ 111,064	\$ 34,685
Current portion of long-term debt	10	374,966	—	—
Income taxes payable	21	379	—	—
Flow-through share premium		135	—	—
		<u>435,918</u>	<u>111,064</u>	<u>34,685</u>
Non-current liabilities				
Restricted share unit liability	9	511	—	—
Long-term debt	10	293,029	501,160	309,847
Convertible notes	11	76,582	—	—
Decommissioning and restoration provision	12b	18,436	13,675	5,240
Deferred income tax	21	—	—	20,244
		<u>824,476</u>	<u>625,899</u>	<u>370,016</u>
EQUITY				
Share capital	17	1,125,932	1,101,428	931,750
Contributed surplus	17	49,942	53,072	57,562
Equity component of convertible notes	11	17,603	—	—
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(193,772)	(193,772)	(214,363)
Deficit		(152,644)	(136,191)	(74,979)
		<u>847,061</u>	<u>824,537</u>	<u>699,970</u>
Total liabilities and equity		<u>\$ 1,671,537</u>	<u>\$ 1,450,436</u>	<u>\$ 1,069,986</u>
Commitments	22			
Contingencies	23			

On behalf of the Board:

“David S. Smith”

David S. Smith
(Chair of the Audit Committee)

“George N. Paspalas”

George N. Paspalas
(Director)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF LOSS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS
(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

	Note	For the year ended	
		December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016 (Restated - Note 3)
Revenue	13	\$ 177,933	\$ —
Cost of sales	14	125,080	—
Earnings from mine operations		52,853	—
Corporate administrative costs	15	18,816	13,953
Operating earnings (loss)		34,037	(13,953)
Interest and finance (expense) income	16	(30,128)	909
Foreign exchange gain		667	1,720
Loss on financial instruments at fair value	10	(26,430)	(69,668)
Loss before taxes		(21,854)	(80,992)
Current income tax expense	21	(1,621)	—
Deferred income tax recovery	21	7,022	19,780
Net loss for the year		\$ (16,453)	\$ (61,212)
Other comprehensive earnings (loss), net of tax			
Items that may be subsequently reclassified to earnings or loss:			
Foreign currency translation adjustments		—	20,591
Comprehensive loss for the year		\$ (16,453)	\$ (40,621)
Basic and diluted loss per common share		\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.35)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding		181,208,295	172,805,201

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars)

	Note	For the year ended	
		December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016 (Restated - Note 3)
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Net loss for the year		\$ (16,453)	\$ (61,212)
Items not affecting cash:			
Current income tax expense	21	1,621	—
Deferred income tax recovery	21	(7,022)	(19,780)
Depreciation and depletion		25,518	104
Interest and finance expense, net		29,970	(992)
Loss on financial instruments at fair value	10	26,430	69,668
Settlement of offtake obligation	10	(1,543)	—
Share-based compensation	17	5,673	5,061
Unrealized foreign exchange gain		(2,823)	(1,996)
Changes in non-cash working capital items:			
Receivables and other		(8,815)	(54)
Inventories		(12,573)	—
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities		34,580	(3,004)
Income taxes paid		(1,242)	—
Net cash generated by (used in) operating activities		<u>73,321</u>	<u>(12,205)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Common shares issued	17	3,891	150,236
Proceeds from convertible notes, net	11	95,795	—
Proceeds from credit facility, net	10	97,000	97,000
Proceeds from exercise of stock options		13,894	16,735
Share issue costs		(225)	(8,389)
Interest paid		(1,319)	—
Net cash generated by financing activities		<u>209,036</u>	<u>255,582</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Expenditures on mineral properties, plant and equipment	8	(375,408)	(385,390)
Restricted cash		4,380	(3,050)
Interest received		527	1,195
Net cash used in investing activities		<u>(370,501)</u>	<u>(387,245)</u>
Decrease in cash and cash equivalents for the year		(88,144)	(143,868)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of the year		141,791	280,293
Effect of foreign exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents		2,638	5,366
Cash and cash equivalents, end of the year		<u>\$ 56,285</u>	<u>\$ 141,791</u>
Supplemental cash flow information	19		

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY
(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

	Note	Number of common shares	Share capital	Contributed surplus	Equity component of convertible notes	Accumulated other comprehensive loss	Deficit	Total
Balance - December 31, 2015 (Restated - Note 3)		145,068,405	\$ 931,750	\$ 57,562	\$ —	\$ (214,363)	\$ (74,979)	\$ 699,970
Shares issued under private placement	17	31,935,065	146,311	—	—	—	—	146,311
Shares issued under flow-through agreement	17	437,000	3,234	—	—	—	—	3,234
Share issue costs	17	—	(8,389)	—	—	—	—	(8,389)
Deferred income tax on share issue costs		—	2,246	—	—	—	—	2,246
Shares issued upon exercise of options	17	2,531,725	25,465	(8,730)	—	—	—	16,735
Value assigned to options vested	17	—	—	8,897	—	—	—	8,897
Shares issued upon settlement of restricted share units	17	141,057	811	(811)	—	—	—	—
Settlement and modification of restricted share units in cash	17	—	—	(3,846)	—	—	—	(3,846)
Foreign currency translation adjustment		—	—	—	—	20,591	—	20,591
Loss for the year		—	—	—	—	—	(61,212)	(61,212)
Balance - December 31, 2016 (Restated - Note 3)		180,113,252	\$ 1,101,428	\$ 53,072	\$ —	\$ (193,772)	\$ (136,191)	\$ 824,537
Shares issued under flow-through agreement	17	329,000	3,182	—	—	—	—	3,182
Share issue costs	17	—	(225)	—	—	—	—	(225)
Deferred income tax on share issue costs		—	58	—	—	—	—	58
Shares issued upon exercise of options	17	1,822,025	20,757	(6,863)	—	—	—	13,894
Value assigned to options vested	17	—	—	3,733	—	—	—	3,733
Shares issued upon settlement of restricted share units	17	73,597	731	—	—	—	—	731
Equity component of convertible notes, net of taxes	11	—	—	—	17,603	—	—	17,603
Loss for the year		—	—	—	—	—	(16,453)	(16,453)
Balance - December 31, 2017		182,337,874	\$ 1,125,932	\$ 49,942	\$ 17,603	\$ (193,772)	\$ (152,644)	\$ 847,061

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

1. NATURE OF OPERATIONS

Pretium Resources Inc. (the “Company”) was incorporated under the laws of the Province of British Columbia, Canada on October 22, 2010. The address of the Company’s registered office is Suite 2300, Four Bentall Centre, 1055 Dunsmuir Street, PO Box 49334, Vancouver, BC, V7X 1L4. The Company was formed for the acquisition, exploration, development and operation of metal resource properties in the Americas.

The Company’s primary asset is its wholly-owned underground Brucejack Mine located in northwestern British Columbia. The Company transitioned into operations on July 1, 2017 and is focused on the ramp-up of gold production at the mine.

2. BASIS OF PREPARATION

Statement of compliance and basis of presentation

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis except for financial instruments classified as fair value through profit or loss (“FVTPL”) which are stated at their fair value.

As at December 31, 2017, the Company has cash and cash equivalents of \$56,285 and working capital of \$40,557 excluding the current portion of long-term debt. The current portion of long-term debt includes the senior secured term credit facility including accumulated interest totaling \$365,890 due at maturity on December 31, 2018. The Company’s intention is to re-finance the credit facility within the next year; however, if necessary, the Company has the option to extend the maturity date to December 31, 2019 upon payment of an extension fee of 2.5% of the principal amount including accumulated interest.

These consolidated financial statements were authorized for issue by the Board of Directors on March 8, 2018.

3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of consolidation

These consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of the Company and the entities controlled by the Company, its subsidiaries, listed in the following table:

<u>Name of subsidiary</u>	<u>Place of incorporation</u>	<u>Proportion of ownership interest</u>	<u>Principal activity</u>
Pretium Exploration Inc.	British Columbia, Canada	100%	Holds interest in the Brucejack Mine and Snowfield Project
0890696 BC Ltd.	British Columbia, Canada	100%	Holds real estate in Stewart, British Columbia

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont'd)

Control is defined as the exposure, or rights, to variable returns from involvement with an investee and the ability to affect those returns through power over the investee. Power over an investee exists when the Company has existing rights that give the Company the ability to direct the activities that significantly affect the investee's returns. This control is generally evidenced through owning more than 50% of the voting rights or currently exercisable potential voting rights of a subsidiary's share capital. The financial statements of subsidiaries are included in the consolidated financial statements from the date that control commences until the date that control ceases.

Intercompany balances and transactions, including any unrealized income and expenses arising from intercompany transactions, are eliminated in preparing the consolidated financial statements.

Foreign currency translation

Functional currency

Items included in the financial statements of each consolidated entity are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the "functional currency"). During the first quarter of 2017, the Company commenced mine commissioning activities and is now generating United States dollar ("USD") cash flows from gold sales as the Brucejack Mine is in production. Additionally, the Company completed a USD convertible debt financing in the first quarter of 2017 for the purpose of funding working capital through the commissioning process. As a result of these changes in underlying transactions, events and circumstances, the functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries was reassessed. The functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries changed from the Canadian dollar ("CAD" or "C\$") to the USD commencing on January 1, 2017. The change in functional currency was accounted for on a prospective basis, with no impact of this change on prior year comparative information.

Presentation currency

On January 1, 2017, the Company elected to change its presentation currency from CAD to USD. The change in presentation currency is to better reflect the Company's business activities and to improve investors' ability to compare the Company's financial results with other publicly traded businesses in the mining industry. The Company applied the change to USD presentation currency retrospectively and restated the comparative financial information as if the new presentation currency had always been the Company's presentation currency.

From January 1, 2017, the USD presentation currency is consistent with the functional currency of the Company. For periods prior to January 1, 2017, the statements of financial position for each period presented have been translated from the CAD functional currency to the new USD presentation currency at the rate of exchange prevailing at the respective financial position date with the exception of equity items which have been translated at accumulated historical rates from the Company's date of incorporation in 2010. The statements of loss and comprehensive loss were translated at the average exchange rates for the reporting period, or at the exchange rate prevailing at the date of transactions. Exchange differences arising in 2016 on translation from the CAD functional currency to the USD presentation currency have been recognized in other comprehensive loss and accumulated as a separate component of equity.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont'd)

Transactions and balances

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions or valuations where items are re-measured. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at period end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognized in earnings (loss) for the year.

Financial instruments

Financial assets are classified at initial recognition as either: FVTPL, loans and receivables, held-to-maturity or available-for-sale. Financial liabilities are initially recognized at their fair value and designated upon inception as financial liabilities measured at FVTPL or other financial liabilities.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash holdings in business and savings accounts held at major financial institutions with an original maturity date of three months or less.

Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash are classified as loans and receivables and are recorded at amortized cost. Interest income is recognized by applying the effective interest rate method.

Receivables

Receivables are classified as loans and receivables and accordingly are recorded initially at fair value and subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest rate method, less any impairment losses.

Derivative assets

Derivative instruments, including embedded derivatives, are recorded at FVTPL and, accordingly, are recorded on the statement of financial position at fair value. Unrealized gains and losses on derivatives held for trading are recorded in earnings (loss) for the year. Fair values for derivative instruments are determined using valuation techniques, with assumptions based on market conditions existing at the statement of financial position date or settlement date of the derivative.

Accounts payable and accrued liabilities and debt

Accounts payable and accrued liabilities, the debt portion of the convertible notes and the senior secured term credit facility are classified as other financial liabilities and are recognized initially at fair value, net of any directly attributable transaction costs. Subsequent to initial recognition these financial liabilities are held at amortized cost using the effective interest method.

Derivative liabilities

Derivative instruments, including embedded derivatives, such as the offtake obligation and stream obligation are recorded at FVTPL and, accordingly, are recorded on the statement of financial position at fair value. Fair values for derivative instruments are determined using valuation techniques, with assumptions based on market conditions existing at the statement of financial position date or settlement date of the derivative.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont'd)

Impairment of financial assets

Financial assets are assessed for indicators of impairment at the end of each reporting year. Financial assets are considered to be impaired when there is objective evidence that, as a result of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the financial asset, the estimated future cash flows of the investment have been adversely impacted.

Inventories

Ore stockpiles, in-circuit and finished metal inventory (gold and silver) are valued at the lower of weighted average production cost and net realizable value. Production costs include the cost of raw materials, direct labour, mine-site overhead expenses and applicable depreciation and depletion of mineral properties, plant and equipment. Net realizable value is calculated as the estimated price at the time of sale based on prevailing and long-term metal prices less estimated future production costs to convert the inventories into saleable form and estimated costs to sell.

Ore stockpile inventory represents ore on the surface or underground that has been extracted from the mine and is available for further processing. In-circuit inventory represents material in the mill circuit that is in the process of being converted into a saleable form. Finished metal inventory represents gold and silver doré and concentrate located at the mine, in transit to customers and at refineries.

Materials and supplies inventories are valued at the lower of weighted average cost and net realizable value. Replacement costs of materials and spare parts are generally used as the best estimate of net realizable value.

Any write-downs of inventory to net realizable value are recorded within cost of sales in the consolidated statement of loss. If there is a subsequent increase in the value of inventory, the previous write-downs to net realizable value are reversed up to cost to the extent that the related inventory has not been sold.

Mineral properties

Mineral properties include the fair value attributable to mineral reserves and resources acquired in a business combination or asset acquisition, underground mine development costs and previously capitalized exploration and evaluation costs. Upon commencement of production, a mineral property is depleted on a unit-of-production method. Unit-of-production depletion rates are determined using gold ounces mined over the estimated recoverable proven and probable reserves at the mine.

Development costs incurred during production

The Company incurs development costs to build new raises and ramps (vertical development) that enable the Company to physically access ore underground. These underground development costs are capitalized as incurred. Capitalized underground development costs incurred to enable access to specific areas of the mine and which only provide an economic benefit over a specific period of mining are depleted using a unit-of-production method determined using gold ounces mined over the estimated proven and probable reserves in that particular area of the mine.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont'd)

Plant and equipment

Plant and equipment are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses. The initial cost of an asset is comprised of its purchase price or construction cost, any costs directly attributable to bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management and the estimated future cost of dismantling and removing the asset. The purchase price or construction cost is the fair value of consideration given to acquire the asset.

Depreciation of plant and equipment commences when the asset has been fully commissioned and is available for its intended use.

A majority of mine and site infrastructure assets, including buildings, roads and transmission lines are depreciated using a unit-of-production method over the life of mine. Depreciation is determined each period using gold ounces mined over the estimated proven and probable reserves of the mine.

Depreciation of other assets, including those ancillary to the Brucejack Mine are calculated using the straight-line method to allocate cost over the estimated useful lives, as follows:

Asset class	Estimated useful life
Mine and mill equipment	5 – 18 years
Light vehicles	3 – 5 years
Office and computer equipment	3 – 5 years
Leasehold improvements	Term of lease

When significant components of an asset have different useful lives, depreciation is calculated on each separate component. Each asset or component's estimated useful life has due regard to both its own physical life limitations and the present assessment of economically recoverable reserves of the Brucejack Mine.

Depreciation methods and estimated useful lives and residual values are reviewed annually. Changes in estimates are accounted for prospectively.

Expenditures on major maintenance or repairs includes the cost of the replacement of parts of assets and overhaul costs. Where an asset or part of an asset is replaced and it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will be available to the Company, the expenditure is capitalized and the carrying amount of the item replaced is derecognized. Similarly, overhaul costs associated with major maintenance are capitalized and depreciated over their useful lives where it is probable that the future economic benefits will be available and any remaining carrying amounts of the cost of previous overhauls are derecognized. All other costs are expensed as incurred.

An item of plant and equipment is derecognized upon disposal or when no future economic benefits are expected to arise from the continued use of the asset. Any gain or loss arising on disposal of the asset, determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset, is recognized in the consolidated statement of loss.

Construction in progress

Costs recorded for assets under construction are capitalized as construction in progress. On completion, the cost of construction is transferred to the appropriate category of mineral properties, plant and equipment. No depreciation is recorded until the assets are substantially complete and available for their intended use.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont'd)

Borrowing costs

Borrowing costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of an asset that takes a substantial period of time to prepare for its intended use are capitalized as part of the cost of the asset. Capitalization of borrowing costs begins when there are borrowings and activities commence to prepare an asset for its intended use. Capitalization of borrowing costs ends when substantially all activity necessary to prepare a qualifying asset for its intended use are complete. When proceeds of project specific borrowings are invested on a temporary basis, borrowing costs are capitalized net of any investment income.

Exploration and evaluation expenditures

Exploration and evaluation expenditures include the costs of acquiring licenses and costs associated with exploration and evaluation activity. Exploration and evaluation expenditures are capitalized. Mineral property acquisition costs are capitalized. Exploration and evaluation costs incurred before the Company has obtained the legal rights to explore an area are expensed.

Once the technical feasibility and commercial viability of the extraction of mineral reserves or resources from a particular mineral property has been determined, expenditures are reclassified to mineral property development costs within mineral properties, plant and equipment and are carried at cost until the properties to which the expenditures relate are sold, abandoned or determined by management to be impaired in value.

The establishment of technical feasibility and commercial viability of a mineral property is assessed based on a combination of factors, including:

- The extent to which mineral reserves or mineral resources as defined in National Instrument 43-101 (“NI 43-101”) have been identified through a feasibility study or similar document;
- The results of optimization studies and further technical evaluation carried out to mitigate project risks identified in the feasibility study;
- The status of environmental permits; and
- The status of mining leases or permits.

Exploration and evaluation assets are tested for impairment immediately prior to reclassification to mineral property development costs.

Mineral exploration tax credits

Mineral exploration tax credits on eligible mineral exploration expenditures incurred are treated as a reduction of capitalized mineral properties. The credits are recorded when the amount is reliably measurable and it is considered probable that the tax credit will be recovered.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont'd)

Impairment of non-financial assets

The carrying amounts of assets included in mineral properties, plant and equipment are reviewed for impairment whenever facts and circumstances suggest that the carrying amounts may not be recoverable. If there are indicators of impairment, the recoverable amount of the asset is estimated in order to determine the extent of any impairment. Where the asset does not generate cash flows that are independent from other assets, the recoverable amount of the cash generating unit to which the asset belongs is determined. The recoverable amount of an asset or cash generating unit is determined as the higher of its fair value less costs of disposal and its value in use. An impairment loss exists if the asset's carrying amount exceeds the recoverable amount, and is recorded as an expense immediately.

Value in use is determined as the present value of the future cash flows expected to be derived from continuing use of an asset or cash generating unit in its present form. These estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset or cash generating unit for which estimates of future cash flows have not been adjusted.

Fair value is the price that would be received from selling an asset in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Costs of disposal are incremental costs directly attributable to the disposal of an asset. Estimated future cash flows are calculated using estimated future prices, mineral reserves and resources and operating and capital costs. All inputs used are those that an independent market participant would consider appropriate.

Tangible assets that have been impaired in prior periods are tested for possible reversal of impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the impairment has reversed. If the impairment has reversed, the carrying amount of the asset is increased to its recoverable amount, but not beyond the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognized for the asset in the prior periods. A reversal of an impairment loss is recognized into earnings (loss) immediately.

Decommissioning and restoration provision

The Company has provisions for decommissioning and restoration costs which include the dismantling and demolition of infrastructure and the removal of residual materials and remediation of disturbed areas. Decommissioning and restoration costs are a normal consequence of mining and the majority of decommissioning and restoration expenditures are incurred at the end of the life of mine.

Estimated decommissioning and restoration costs are discounted to their net present value and capitalized to the carrying amount of the related asset along with the recording of a corresponding liability, as soon as the obligation to incur such costs arises. The discount rate used to calculate the net present value is a pre-tax rate that reflect risks specific to the liability.

Each period the Company reviews cost estimates and other assumptions used in the valuation of the provision to reflect events, changes in circumstances and new information available. The liability is adjusted each year for the unwinding of the discount rate, changes to the current market-based discount rate, and for the amount or timing of the underlying cash flows needed to settle the provision.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont'd)

Share capital

Common shares are classified as equity. Transaction costs directly attributable to the issue of common shares and share options are recognized as a deduction from equity, net of any tax effects.

Flow-through shares

The issuance of flow-through common shares results in the obligation to transfer the tax deductibility of the qualifying resource expenditures funded from the proceeds of the sale of such shares to the purchasers of the shares. On the issuance of such shares, the Company bifurcates the flow-through shares into: a flow-through share premium, equal to the estimated premium that investors pay for the flow-through feature, which is recognized as a liability, and share capital. As the related exploration expenditures are incurred, the Company derecognizes the premium liability and recognizes a related income tax recovery.

Revenue recognition

Revenue is generated from the sale of refined gold and silver and gold and silver bearing concentrates. The Company has adopted IFRS 15, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, effective from the commencement of operations at the Brucejack Mine on July 1, 2017.

The Company produces doré and concentrates which contain both gold and silver. The doré is further processed to produce refined metals for sale. The concentrates may be sold to smelters in concentrate form or further processed to produce refined metals for sale. The Company's performance obligations relate primarily to the delivery of gold and silver to its customers. For gold, the Company is required to deliver gold equivalent to 100% of production up to 7,067,000 ounces into an offtake agreement (note 10b).

Revenue is recognized when control is transferred to the customer. Control is achieved when a product is delivered to the customer, the customer has full discretion over the product and there is no unfulfilled obligation that could affect the customer's acceptance of the product.

Control over the refined gold or silver produced from doré or concentrate is transferred to the customer and revenue recognized upon delivery to the customer's bullion account. Control over the gold and silver bearing concentrates is transferred to the customer and revenue recognized at the time the Company elects to settle the sale directly with the smelter.

For each physical shipment of doré, 90% of the estimated contained gold is available to be delivered to the offtaker's bullion account within approximately 10 days of arrival at the refinery. The balance of the contained gold is delivered to the offtaker's bullion account following the final processing outturn.

For each physical shipment of doré, 100% of the contained silver is sold upon the final processing outturn. Silver revenue is recorded at the spot price on the date of sale.

For each physical shipment of concentrate, where the Company receives the refined gold, 90% of the estimated contained gold is available to be delivered to the customer's bullion account within approximately 15 — 20 days after the bill of lading date. The balance of the contained gold is delivered to the customer's bullion account following the final processing outturn.

For each physical shipment of gold and silver bearing concentrate that is sold to a smelter in concentrate form, control of the concentrate passes to the customer at the time the Company elects to settle the sale directly with the smelter. Revenue from these sales are recognized net of treatment costs and refining charges.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont'd)

Revenue is required to be recognized at an amount that reflects the consideration to which an entity expects to be entitled in exchange for transferring the product to the customer.

Sales of refined gold and silver are delivered directly into the offtake agreement and recorded at the spot price on the date of delivery. The final price to be paid by the purchaser will be, at the purchaser's option, a market referenced gold price in USD per ounce during a defined pricing period around the date of each sale. The difference between the spot price on the date of sale and the price paid by the purchaser reflects the settlement of a portion of the offtake obligation previously recorded on the statement of financial position. The Company receives payment for 90% of the value of each gold sale within 2 days of the date of sale. A final payment for 10% of the value of each gold sale, taking into account the purchaser's pricing option, is received on the 7th day after the date of sale.

Concentrate sales which are cash settled directly with the smelter are recorded at the provisional price based on the estimated forward price to the date of final settlement. The final purchase price for these gold sales will be the average price for the month following the bill of lading date. Adjustments are made in subsequent periods to the customer receivables for these sales transactions based on movements in market prices prior to final pricing. As a result, concentrate sales receivables contain an embedded derivative which is adjusted each period to reflect forward market prices to the estimated settlement date. These changes in fair value are included in revenue on the statement of loss. The Company receives payment for 90% of the value of each concentrate shipment 15 days after the loading of the material onto a ship. A final payment for 10% of the value of each sale is received upon completion of final assays and final pricing based on the defined pricing period.

Share-based payments

Share options

Options granted to employees under the Company's equity settled share-based option plan are measured at fair value at the date of grant. Fair value is determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, which relies on estimates of the risk-free interest rate, expected share price volatility, future dividend payments and the expected average life of the options. The fair value determined at the grant date is recognized as an expense over the vesting period in accordance with the vesting terms and conditions (graded vesting method), with a corresponding increase in contributed surplus in equity.

An individual is classified as an employee when the individual is an employee for legal or tax purposes (direct employee) or provides services similar to those performed by a direct employee. Equity-settled share-based payment transactions with non-employees are measured at the fair value of the goods or services received. However, if the fair value cannot be estimated reliably, the share-based payment transaction is measured at the fair value of the equity instruments granted at the date the non-employee receives the goods or the services.

Restricted share units ("RSU's")

RSU's are granted to employees of the Company and are expected to be settled in cash. A liability for RSU's is measured at fair value on the grant date and is subsequently adjusted for changes in fair value at each reporting date until settlement. The fair value of RSU's is estimated based on the quoted market price of the Company's common shares. The liability is recognized on a graded vesting basis over the vesting period, with a corresponding expense in the consolidated statement of loss.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont'd)

Performance share units ("PSU's")

PSU's are granted under the Company's 2015 RSU Plan and are expected to be settled in cash. The amount of units to be issued on the vesting date will vary from 0% to 200% of the number of PSU's granted, depending on the Company's total shareholder return compared to the return of a selected group of peer companies. Vesting, and therefore the liability, is based on the Company's total shareholder return and the target settlement ranges from 0% to 200% of the original grant of units.

The fair value of a PSU reflects the value of a Company common share (based on the quoted market price) and the number of units issued is dependent upon the Company's relative performance against a selected group of peer companies.

The initial fair value of the liability is calculated as of the grant date and is recognized as share-based compensation expense over the vesting period in accordance with the vesting terms and conditions. Subsequently, at each reporting date and on settlement, the liability is re-measured with any changes in fair value recorded to the consolidated statement of loss.

Income and mining taxes

Income taxes included Canadian federal and provincial income taxes. Provincial mining taxes represent Canadian provincial taxes levied on mining operations. To the extent these taxes are determined based on a measure of taxable earnings, they are also accounted for as income taxes.

Income tax is recognized in earnings (loss) except to the extent that it relates to items recognized directly in equity, in which case it is recognized in equity.

Current tax expense is the expected tax payable on the taxable income for the year, using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at year end, adjusted for amendments to tax payable with regards to previous years.

Deferred tax is provided for temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for taxation purposes. Temporary differences are not provided for the initial recognition of assets or liabilities that affect neither accounting nor taxable earnings. The amount of deferred tax provided is based on the expected manner of realization or settlement of the carrying amount of assets and liabilities, using tax rates at the end of the reporting year applicable to the year of expected realization.

A deferred tax asset is recognized only to the extent that it is probable that future taxable earnings will be available against which the asset can be utilized.

Loss per share

The Company presents basic and diluted loss per share data for its common shares, calculated by dividing the loss attributable to common shareholders of the Company by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the year. Diluted loss per share is determined by adjusting the loss attributable to common shareholders and the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the effects of all dilutive potential common shares.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

4. CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGMENTS

Key sources of judgment and estimation uncertainty

The preparation of financial statements requires the use of accounting estimates. It also requires management to exercise judgment in the process of applying its accounting policies. Estimates and judgments are regularly evaluated and are based on management's experience and other factors, including expectations about future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The following discusses the most significant accounting judgments and accounting estimates that the Company has made in the preparation of the financial statements including those estimates that could result in a material effect in the next financial year on the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities:

- *Mineral reserves and resources*

The Company estimates its mineral reserves and resources based on information compiled by qualified persons as defined in accordance with National Instrument 43-101, *Standards of Disclosure for Mineral Projects* requirements. The estimation of ore reserves and resources requires judgment to interpret available geological data then select an appropriate mining method and establish an extraction schedule. It also requires assumptions about future commodity prices, exchange rates, production costs and recovery rates. There are uncertainties inherent in estimating mineral reserves and resources and assumptions that are valid at the time of estimation and may change significantly when new information becomes available. New geological data as well as changes in the above assumptions may change the economic status of reserves and may, ultimately, result in the reserves being revised.

Changes in the proven and probable mineral reserves and measured and indicated and inferred mineral resources estimates may impact the carrying value of mineral properties, plant and equipment, the calculation of depletion and depreciation expense, measurement of the decommissioning and site restoration provision and recognition of deferred tax amounts.

- *Impairment of mineral properties, plant and equipment*

The application of the Company's accounting policy for impairment of mineral properties, plant and equipment requires judgment to determine whether indicators of impairment exist. The review of impairment indicators includes consideration of both external and internal sources of information, including factors such as market and economic conditions, metal prices and forecasts, capital expenditure requirements, future operating costs and production volumes. Management has assessed impairment indicators on the Company's mineral properties, plant and equipment and has concluded that no impairment indicators exist as of December 31, 2017.

- *Impairment of exploration and evaluation assets*

The application of the Company's accounting policy for impairment of exploration and evaluation assets requires judgment to determine whether indicators of impairment exist including factors such as, the period for which the Company has the right to explore, expected renewals of exploration rights, whether substantive expenditures on further exploration and evaluation of resource properties are budgeted and evaluation of the results of exploration and evaluation activities up to the reporting date. Management has assessed impairment indicators on the Company's exploration and evaluation assets and has concluded that no impairment indicators exist as of December 31, 2017.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

4. CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGMENTS (Cont'd)

- *Fair value of derivatives and other financial liabilities*

The fair values of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market are determined using valuation techniques. Management uses its judgment to select a method of valuation and makes estimates of specific model inputs that are based on conditions existing at the end of each reporting period. Refer to Note 10 and 20 for further details on the methods and assumptions associated with the measurement of the construction financing liabilities.

The valuation of the convertible notes at inception was completed using a discounted cash flow analysis that required various estimates and assumptions, including the discount rate for a similar non-convertible instrument. Refer to Note 11 for further details on the methods and assumptions associated with measurement of the convertible notes.

- *Recovery of potential deferred tax assets*

The Company has carry-forward losses and other tax attributes that have the potential to reduce tax payments in future years.

Judgment is required in determining whether deferred tax assets are recognized in the consolidated financial statements. Deferred tax assets are recognized for all deductible temporary differences, carry-forward of unused tax credits and tax losses to the extent it is probable future taxable earnings will be available against which they can be utilized. The carrying values of the deferred tax assets are reviewed at each statement of financial position date and may be reduced if it is no longer probable that sufficient taxable earnings will be available to benefit from all or part of the assets. Estimates of future taxable earnings are based on forecasted cash flows from operations and the application of existing tax laws. Refer to Note 21 for further details on the recovery of deferred tax assets.

- *Functional currency*

The determination of functional currency requires judgment where the operations of the Company are changing or currency indicators are mixed. Additionally, the timing of a change in functional currency is a judgment as the balance of currency indicators may change over time. The impact on the consolidated results from the change in functional currency is described in Note 3.

- *Commercial production*

The determination of when a mine is in the condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management (referred to as “commercial production”) is a matter of significant judgement. In making this determination, management considers specific facts and circumstances. These factors include, but are not limited to, whether the major capital expenditures to bring the mine to the condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management have been completed, completion of a reasonable period of commissioning and consistent operating results being achieved at a pre-determined level of design capacity for a reasonable period of time. The Company concluded commercial production was achieved for the Brucejack Mine on July 1, 2017.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

5. NEW ACCOUNTING STANDARDS AND RECENT PRONOUNCEMENTS**New standards, amendments and interpretations not yet adopted**

A number of new standards and amendments to standards and interpretations that have been issued but are not yet effective. None of these are expected to have a significant effect on the consolidated financial statements except the following:

- IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments*, addresses the classification, measurement and recognition of financial assets and financial liabilities. It replaces the guidance in IAS 39, *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement* that relate to the classification and measurement of financial instruments. IFRS 9 retains but simplifies the mixed measurement model and establishes three primary measurement categories for financial assets: amortized cost, fair value through other comprehensive earnings and FVTPL. The basis of classification depends on the entity's business model for managing its financial instruments and the contractual cash flow characteristics of the instrument. For financial liabilities, the standard retains most of the IAS 39 requirements. The main change for liabilities is that, in cases where the fair value option is taken for financial liabilities, the part of a fair value change due to an entity's own credit risk is recorded in other comprehensive loss rather than in net loss. IFRS 9 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The Company has completed its assessment of the impact of IFRS 9. Management expects a reclassification of the portion of the gain (loss) on financial instruments at fair value for the stream obligation related to the Company's own credit risk from net loss to comprehensive loss.
- IFRS 16, *Leases* addresses accounting for leases and lease obligations. It replaces the existing leasing guidance in IAS 17, *Leases*. The objective of the new standard is to report all leases on the statement of financial position and to define how leases and lease liabilities are measured. IFRS 16 is effective from January 1, 2019. The Company is in the process of evaluating all lease agreements to determine the impact of IFRS 16. The Company expects that the recognition of leases on the statement of financial position will result in an increase in the amount recorded as leased assets and lease obligations.

There are no other IFRS's or International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee interpretations that are not yet effective or early adopted that are expected to have a material impact on the Company.

6. RECEIVABLES AND OTHER

	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2017</u>	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2016</u>
Trade receivables	\$ 11,067	\$ —
Tax receivables	6,166	8,621
Prepayments and deposits	2,064	1,790
BC Mineral Exploration Tax Credit ("BCMETC") receivable	249	4,771
Other receivables	5	78
	<u>\$ 19,551</u>	<u>\$ 15,260</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

7. INVENTORIES

	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2017</u>	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2016</u>
Finished metal	\$ 15,309	\$ —
Materials and supplies	8,201	—
In-circuit	2,163	—
	<u>\$ 25,673</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

As at December 31, 2017, \$3,344 (2016 — nil) of depreciation and depletion and \$371 (2016 — nil) of site share-based compensation was included in inventory.

8. MINERAL PROPERTIES, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

	<u>Mineral</u> <u>properties</u>	<u>Construction</u> <u>in progress</u>	<u>Plant and</u> <u>equipment</u>	<u>Exploration and</u> <u>evaluation assets</u>	<u>Total</u>
Year ended December 31, 2016					
Cost					
Balance, January 1, 2016	\$ 370,886	\$ 126,623	\$ 14,695	\$ 230,647	\$ 742,851
Additions	—	505,568	3,013	5,046	513,627
Foreign exchange differences	11,408	3,895	451	7,095	22,849
Transfer from construction in progress to plant and equipment	—	(2,905)	2,905	—	—
Balance, December 31, 2016	<u>\$ 382,294</u>	<u>\$ 633,181</u>	<u>\$ 21,064</u>	<u>\$ 242,788</u>	<u>\$ 1,279,327</u>
Accumulated depreciation and depletion					
Balance, January 1, 2016	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 4,835	\$ —	\$ 4,835
Depreciation and depletion	—	—	3,943	—	3,943
Foreign exchange differences	—	—	92	—	92
Balance, December 31, 2016	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 8,870</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 8,870</u>
Net book value - December 31, 2016	<u>\$ 382,294</u>	<u>\$ 633,181</u>	<u>\$ 12,194</u>	<u>\$ 242,788</u>	<u>\$ 1,270,457</u>
Year ended December 31, 2017					
Cost					
Balance, January 1, 2017	\$ 382,294	\$ 633,181	\$ 21,064	\$ 242,788	\$ 1,279,327
Additions	—	324,641	297	3,928	328,866
Transfer from construction in progress to inventory	—	(8,192)	—	—	(8,192)
Transfer from construction in progress to plant and equipment	—	(523,488)	523,488	—	—
Transfer from construction in progress to mineral properties	420,419	(420,419)	—	—	—
Reversal (recoveries) of BCMETC	4,806	—	—	(253)	4,553
Balance, December 31, 2017	<u>\$ 807,519</u>	<u>\$ 5,723</u>	<u>\$ 544,849</u>	<u>\$ 246,463</u>	<u>\$ 1,604,554</u>
Accumulated depreciation and depletion					
Balance, January 1, 2017	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 8,870	\$ —	\$ 8,870
Depreciation and depletion	14,924	—	15,900	—	30,824
Balance, December 31, 2017	<u>\$ 14,924</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 24,770</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 39,694</u>
Net book value - December 31, 2017	<u>\$ 792,595</u>	<u>\$ 5,723</u>	<u>\$ 520,079</u>	<u>\$ 246,463</u>	<u>\$ 1,564,860</u>

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

8. MINERAL PROPERTIES, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (Cont'd)

(a) Mineral properties

Mineral properties consist solely of the Brucejack Mine.

(b) Plant and equipment

During the year ended December 31, 2017, \$13,938 (2016 - \$104) of depreciation was recognized in the statement of loss and \$1,962 (2016 - \$3,839) was capitalized within construction in progress.

(c) Exploration and evaluation assets

Exploration and evaluation assets consists of the Snowfield Project and regional drilling and exploration work on the Bowser Claim Group.

9. ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED LIABILITIES

	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2017</u>	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2016</u>
Trade payables	\$ 35,142	\$ 67,099
Accrued liabilities	17,488	41,297
Employee benefit liability	4,783	—
Restricted share unit liability	2,730	2,668
Accrued interest on convertible notes	660	—
Royalty payable	146	—
	<u>\$ 60,949</u>	<u>\$ 111,064</u>
Non-current portion of restricted share unit liability	(511)	—
Current portion of accounts payable and accrued liabilities	<u>\$ 60,438</u>	<u>\$ 111,064</u>

10. LONG-TERM DEBT

As at December 31, 2017, the Company's long-term debt consisted of the following:

	<u>Senior secured term credit facility</u>	<u>Offtake obligation</u>	<u>Stream obligation</u>	<u>Total long- term debt</u>
Balance, December 31, 2015	\$ 128,107	\$ 46,753	\$ 134,987	\$ 309,847
Additional advances under the credit facility	85,205	—	—	85,205
Interest expense including amortization of discount	19,134	—	—	19,134
Loss on financial instruments at fair value	—	19,931	63,023	82,954
Foreign exchange gain	(3,248)	—	—	(3,248)
Currency translation adjustment	3,240	1,018	3,010	7,268
Balance, December 31, 2016	<u>\$ 232,438</u>	<u>\$ 67,702</u>	<u>\$ 201,020</u>	<u>\$ 501,160</u>
Additional advances under the credit facility	85,205	—	—	85,205
Interest expense including amortization of discount	48,247	—	—	48,247
Settlement of offtake obligation	—	(1,543)	—	(1,543)
Loss on financial instruments at fair value	—	11,926	23,000	34,926
Balance, December 31, 2017	<u>\$ 365,890</u>	<u>\$ 78,085</u>	<u>\$ 224,020</u>	<u>\$ 667,995</u>
Current portion of long-term debt	(365,890)	(9,076)	—	(374,966)
Non-current portion of long-term debt	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 69,009</u>	<u>\$ 224,020</u>	<u>\$ 293,029</u>

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

10. LONG-TERM DEBT (Cont'd)

(a) Senior secured term credit facility

Pursuant to the terms of the senior secured term credit facility, the Company borrowed \$350,000, which bears interest at a stated rate of 7.5%, compounded quarterly and payable upon maturity. Each advance under the credit facility was subject to a 3% arrangement fee at the time of draw. The credit facility is secured by substantially all of the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries.

On February 15, 2017, the Company completed the final advance under the credit facility for \$100,000. The credit facility was fully drawn at December 31, 2017.

The credit facility matures December 31, 2018 and is subject to an extension for one year, at the Company's option upon payment of an extension fee of 2.5% of the principal amount including accumulated interest. The Company has the right to repay at par plus accrued interest after the second anniversary of closing and upon payment of 2.5% of principal prior to the second anniversary.

The embedded derivatives associated with the prepayment and extension options are recorded on the statement of financial position as other assets. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the change in fair value of these embedded derivatives was a fair value loss of \$1,624 (2016 — \$5,792).

In conjunction with the credit facility, the Company entered into an agreement to sell the gold produced at the Brucejack Mine (the "offtake obligation"). The offtake obligation (discussed below), compensates for a lower stated interest rate on the credit facility and is presented as a reduction to the carrying amount of the drawn portion of the credit facility and initially as an asset representing the initial fair value of the undrawn loan commitment. As the balance of the credit facility was drawn, the loan commitment was reclassified as a reduction in the resulting loan and amortized over the life of the associated liability on an effective interest rate basis. Upon completion of the final advance for \$100,000 under the credit facility, the remaining \$11,795 of the loan commitment was reclassified to long-term debt.

As a result of the impact of the offtake obligation, the arrangement fees and the prepayment and extension options, the effective interest rate on the credit facility is 15.0%. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company expensed \$26,091 (2016 — nil) to interest and finance expense in the statement of loss and capitalized \$22,156 (2016 - \$19,134) of interest on the credit facility to mineral properties, plant and equipment.

(b) Offtake obligation

The Company has entered into an agreement pursuant to which it will deliver 100% of refined gold (in excess of any delivered ounces pursuant to the stream obligation) up to 7,067,000 ounces. The final purchase price to be paid by the purchaser will be, at the purchaser's option, a market referenced gold price in US dollars per ounce during a defined pricing period before and after the date of each sale.

The Company has the option to reduce the offtake obligation by up to 75% by paying (a) \$11 per remaining ounce effective December 31, 2018 or (b) \$13 per ounce effective December 31, 2019 on the then remaining undelivered gold ounces.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company delivered 121,671 ounces of gold under the offtake agreement. Of the amount settled, the Company physically delivered 94,169 ounces from doré production and purchased 27,502 ounces to satisfy delivery of gold produced from concentrate sales. The settlement of the gold ounces resulted in a decrease in the offtake obligation of \$1,543 (2016 — nil).

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

10. LONG-TERM DEBT (Cont'd)

The offtake obligation is recorded at fair value at each statement of financial position date as the Company determined the offtake obligation represents a derivative liability. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the change in fair value of the offtake obligation was a fair value loss of \$11,926 (2016 — \$19,931).

(c) Stream obligation

Pursuant to the stream, the Company is obligated to deliver, subject to prepayment options, 8% of up to 7,067,000 ounces of refined gold and 8% of up to 26,297,000 ounces of refined silver commencing on January 1, 2020 (less gold and silver sold to that date) and a payment of \$20,000. Upon delivery, the Company is entitled to (a) for gold, the lesser of \$400 per ounce and the gold market price and (b) for silver, the lesser of \$4 per ounce and the silver market price. Any excess of market over the fixed prices above are credited against the deposit. Any remaining uncredited balance of the deposit is repayable, without interest, upon the earlier of the date (i) the aggregate stated gold and silver quantities have been delivered and (ii) 40 years.

The Company has the option to repurchase the stream obligation for \$237,000 on December 31, 2018 or \$272,000 on December 31, 2019. Alternatively, the Company may reduce the stream obligation to (a) 3% on December 31, 2018 (and accelerate deliveries under the stream to January 1, 2019) or (b) 4% on December 31, 2019 (in which case deliveries will commence on January 1, 2020) on payment of \$150,000.

The stream obligation is recorded at fair value at each statement of financial position date as the Company determined that the stream obligation is in substance a debt instrument with embedded derivatives linked to gold and silver commodity prices and interest rates. The Company elected to measure the stream obligation in its entirety at FVTPL. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the change in fair value of the stream obligation was a fair value loss of \$23,000 (2016 - \$63,023).

As the stream is in substance a debt instrument, the effective interest on the debt host was capitalized as a borrowing cost during the development of the Brucejack Mine. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company capitalized \$10,120 (2016 - \$19,078) of interest on the stream debt to mineral properties, plant and equipment. The capitalized interest was reclassified from the loss on financial instruments at fair value recorded in the statement of loss. The effective interest rate on the stream obligation is 9.5%.

11. CONVERTIBLE NOTES

On February 14, 2017, the Company completed an offering of \$100,000 aggregate principal amount of unsecured convertible senior subordinated notes due 2022 (the "Notes"), which includes the exercise of the full amount of the over-allotment option of \$10,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes. The Notes resulted in net proceeds of \$95,795 after commissions and expenses related to the offering. The Notes mature on March 15, 2022 and bear an interest rate of 2.25% per annum, payable semi-annually in arrears on March 15 and September 15 of each year, beginning on September 15, 2017.

The Notes are convertible into common shares of the Company at a fixed conversion rate, subject to certain anti-dilution adjustments. In addition, if certain fundamental changes occur, holders of the Notes may be entitled to an increased conversion rate. The Notes are convertible into common shares of the Company at an initial conversion rate of 62.5 common shares per \$1 principal amount of Notes converted, representing an initial conversion price of \$16.00 per common share.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

11. CONVERTIBLE NOTES (Cont'd)

The Company may not redeem the Notes before March 20, 2020, except in the event of certain changes in Canadian tax law. At any time on or after March 20, 2020, the Company may redeem all or part of the Notes for cash, but only if the last reported sale price of the Company's common shares for 20 or more trading days in a period of 30 consecutive trading days exceeds 130% of the conversion price. The redemption price will equal to the sum of (1) 100% of the principal amount of the notes to be redeemed and (2) accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date.

The Company is required to offer to purchase for cash all of the outstanding Notes upon a fundamental change, at a purchase price in cash equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be purchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the fundamental change purchase date.

At initial recognition, the net proceeds of the Notes were bifurcated into its debt and equity components. The fair value of the debt portion of \$71,685 was estimated using a discounted cash flow model method based on an expected life of five years and a discount rate of 8.6%. The residual of \$24,110 (\$17,603 net of deferred tax), was allocated to equity.

The debt portion has been designated as an other financial liability and is recorded at amortized cost, net of transaction costs and is accreted over the expected life using the effective interest rate of 7.8%. For the year ended December 31, 2017, \$2,807 (2016 — nil) of accretion of convertible notes was expensed to the statement of loss and \$2,090 (2016 — nil) was capitalized to mineral properties, plant and equipment.

The movement in the debt portion of the Notes during the year comprised the following:

	For the year ended December 31, 2017
Face value of convertible notes (at inception)	\$ 100,000
Transaction costs associated with convertible notes	(4,205)
Equity component of convertible notes, net of allocated transaction costs	(24,110)
Liability component of convertible notes	71,685
Accretion of convertible notes	4,897
Balance, December 31, 2017	<u>\$ 76,582</u>

12. DECOMMISSIONING AND RESTORATION PROVISION**(a) Reclamation bonds**

In relation to the Brucejack Mine, the Company has \$5,036 of restricted cash (2016 - \$9,377) which includes \$4,731 (2016 - \$7,196) in the form of Guaranteed Investment Certificates and Letters of Credit as security deposits with various government agencies in relation to decommissioning and restoration provisions.

In support of the closure plan for the Brucejack Mine, \$11,378 (C\$14,200) is secured by a surety bond in favour of the British Columbia Ministry of Energy and Mines. As collateral for the surety bond, the Company has provided guaranteed investment certificates for \$2,844 (C\$3,550) which are classified as restricted cash.

In support of the early engineering and procurement agreement, \$2,040 (C\$2,546) is secured by a performance security bond in favour of British Columbia Hydro and Power Authority.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

12. DECOMMISSIONING AND RESTORATION PROVISION (Cont'd)

(b) Decommissioning and restoration provision

The Company has a liability for remediation of current and past disturbances associated with the exploration, development and production activities at the Brucejack Mine. The decommissioning and restoration provision is as follows:

	For the year ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Opening balance	\$ 13,675	\$ 5,240
Change in discount rate	(1,933)	1,033
Change in amount and timing of cash flows	6,229	7,040
Accretion of decommissioning and restoration provision	465	203
Foreign exchange difference	—	159
Ending balance	<u>\$ 18,436</u>	<u>\$ 13,675</u>

For the year ended December 31, 2017, the provision increased due to the completion of construction and the commencement of production at the Brucejack Mine. The Company used an inflation rate of 1.9% (2016 — 1.9%) and a discount rate of 2.5% (2016 — 2.0%) in calculating the estimated obligation. The liability for retirement and remediation on an undiscounted basis before inflation is \$21,989 (2016 - \$13,968).

13. REVENUE

For the year ended December 31, revenue by metal was:

	For the year ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Gold revenue	\$ 175,793	\$ —
Silver revenue	1,994	—
Revenue from contracts with customers	<u>\$ 177,787</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Gain on revaluation of derivatives in trade receivables	146	—
	<u>\$ 177,933</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

For the year ended December 31, revenue from contracts with customers by product was:

	For the year ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Gold revenue - doré	\$ 122,685	\$ —
Gold revenue - concentrate	53,109	—
Silver revenue - concentrate	1,344	—
Silver revenue - doré	649	—
	<u>\$ 177,787</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

14. COST OF SALES

	For the year ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Consultants and contractors	\$ 47,907	\$ —
Depreciation and depletion	28,722	—
Salaries and benefits	20,534	—
Supplies and consumables	10,547	—
Royalties and selling costs	7,308	—
Freight	5,242	—
Energy	5,104	—
Travel and camp accommodation	4,113	—
Rentals	1,462	—
Camp administrative costs	1,410	—
Site share-based compensation	1,198	—
Insurance	813	—
	<u>134,360</u>	<u>—</u>
Change in inventories	(9,280)	—
	<u>\$ 125,080</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

15. CORPORATE ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS

	For the year ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Salaries and benefits	\$ 9,710	\$ 4,154
Share-based compensation	4,846	5,061
Investor relations	1,064	1,535
Office	1,020	1,061
Professional fees	801	809
Insurance	507	403
Listing and filing fees	381	461
Travel and accommodation	347	365
Depreciation	140	104
	<u>\$ 18,816</u>	<u>\$ 13,953</u>

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

16. INTEREST AND FINANCE (INCOME) EXPENSE

	For the year ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Interest expense on credit facility	\$ 26,091	\$ —
Interest expense on convertible notes	3,941	—
Accretion of decommissioning and restoration provision	465	203
Bank charges	88	83
Other interest expense	70	—
Interest and finance income	(527)	(1,195)
	<u>\$ 30,128</u>	<u>\$ (909)</u>

17. CAPITAL AND RESERVES**(a) Authorized share capital**

At December 31, 2017, the authorized share capital consisted of an unlimited number of common shares without par value and an unlimited number of preferred shares with no par value.

On June 30, 2017 and July 14, 2017, the Company completed two tranches of a private placement of 329,000 flow-through common shares at a price of C\$15.20 per flow-through share for combined gross proceeds of \$3,891, before share issuance costs of \$225. The Company bifurcated the gross proceeds between share capital of \$3,182 and flow-through share premium of \$709.

On June 22, 2016, the Company completed a private placement of 437,000 flow-through common shares at a price of C\$11.45 per flow-through share for gross proceeds of \$3,925. The Company bifurcated the gross proceeds between share capital \$3,234 and flow-through share premium of \$691. As a result of this private placement, the Company entered into an additional subscription agreement with a shareholder who wished to maintain their respective pro-rata interest in the Company. Thus, on June 30, 2016, the Company issued an additional 11,310 common shares at C\$11.45 per share for gross proceeds of \$100. The combined gross proceeds of these two offerings was \$4,025, before share issuance costs of \$67.

On March 1, 2016, the Company completed a marketed offering of 28,384,000 common shares at a price of \$4.58 per common share for aggregate gross proceeds of \$129,999 which includes the exercise of the full amount of the over-allotment option of 2,174,000 common shares. As a result of this offering, the Company entered into additional subscription agreements with shareholders who wished to maintain their respective pro-rata interest in the Company. Thus, on March 31, 2016, the Company issued an additional 3,539,755 common shares at \$4.58 per share for gross proceeds of \$16,212. The combined gross proceeds of these two offerings was \$146,211, before share issue costs of \$8,322.

(b) Stock option plan

The Company has adopted an incentive stock option plan which provides that the Board of Directors of the Company may from time to time, in their discretion, and in accordance with Toronto Stock Exchange requirements, grant to its directors, officers, employees and consultants of the Company, non-transferable options to purchase common shares, provided that the number of common shares reserved for issue does not exceed 10% of the number of then outstanding common shares. Such options can be exercisable for a maximum of five years from the date of grant. The exercise price of each stock option is set by the Board of Directors at the time of grant but cannot be less than the market price. Vesting of stock options is at the discretion of the Board of Directors at the time the options are granted.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

17. CAPITAL AND RESERVES (Cont'd)

The following table summarizes the changes in stock options for the year ended December 31:

	2017		2016	
	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price (in CAD)	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price (in CAD)
Outstanding, January 1,	7,524,727	\$ 9.05	9,442,950	\$ 9.23
Granted	1,067,875	12.83	1,601,627	8.66
Exercised	(1,822,025)	9.40	(2,531,725)	8.98
Expired / forfeited	(316,250)	14.29	(988,125)	10.31
Outstanding, December 31,	<u>6,454,327</u>	<u>\$ 9.32</u>	<u>7,524,727</u>	<u>\$ 9.05</u>

For options exercised, the related weighted average share price at the time of exercise was C\$13.33 (2016 — C\$12.08).

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2017:

Exercise prices (in CAD)	Stock options outstanding		Stock options exercisable	
	Number of options outstanding	Weighted average years to expiry	Number of options exercisable	Weighted average exercise price (in CAD)
\$ 5.85 - \$7.99	2,725,250	2.03	2,725,250	\$ 6.69
\$ 8.00 - \$9.99	1,745,702	2.77	1,574,043	8.97
\$ 10.00 - \$11.99	130,000	4.13	50,000	10.89
\$ 12.00 - \$13.99	1,813,375	2.68	823,000	13.70
\$ 14.00 - \$15.99	40,000	3.61	30,000	15.17
Outstanding, December 31, 2017	<u>6,454,327</u>	<u>2.47</u>	<u>5,202,293</u>	<u>\$ 8.58</u>

The total share-based compensation expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$3,733 (2016 - \$6,566) of which \$2,367 (2016 - \$2,413) has been expensed in the statement of loss and \$1,366 (2016 - \$4,153) has been capitalized to mineral properties, plant and equipment.

The following are the weighted average assumptions employed to estimate the fair value of options granted for the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 using the Black-Scholes option pricing model:

	For the year ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Risk-free interest rate	1.42%	0.71%
Expected volatility	63.63%	63.47%
Expected life	5 years	5 years
Expected dividend yield	Nil	Nil

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

17. CAPITAL AND RESERVES (Cont'd)

Option pricing models require the input of subjective assumptions including the expected price volatility, and expected option life. Changes in these assumptions may have a significant impact on the fair value calculation.

(c) Restricted share unit (“RSU”) plans

The Company adopted the RSU Plans to allow the Board of Directors to grant its employees and consultants, non-transferable share units based on the value of the Company’s share price at the date of grant. The awards have a graded vesting schedule over a three-year period.

2014 RSU Plan

Under the 2014 RSU Plan, the awards are cash-settled immediately upon vesting. The following table summarizes the changes in the 2014 RSU’s for the year ended December 31:

	2017		2016	
	Number of RSU’s	Weighted average fair value (in CAD)	Number of RSU’s	Weighted average fair value (in CAD)
Outstanding, January 1,	86,659	\$ 10.65	215,698	\$ 7.01
Settled	(86,659)	13.34	(91,153)	10.84
Forfeited	—	—	(37,886)	8.43
Outstanding, December 31,	—	\$ —	86,659	\$ 10.65

At December 31, 2017, a liability of nil (2016 - \$542) was outstanding and included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities. For the year ended December 31, 2017, \$297 (2016 - \$642) has been expensed in the statement of loss as share-based compensation expense and \$34 (2016 - \$611) has been capitalized to mineral properties, plant and equipment.

2015 RSU Plan — RSU’s

On May 12, 2016, the 2015 RSU Plan was approved by shareholders of the Company. Under the 2015 RSU Plan, awards can be either cash or equity settled upon vesting at the discretion of the Board of Directors. At the time of the initial grant, as the Company did not have a present obligation to settle in cash, the awards were treated as equity-settled instruments and measured at fair value at the date of grant and recorded in contributed surplus. The first vesting period of the initial grant under the 2015 RSU Plan was settled in cash on December 8, 2016 resulting in the repurchase of equity in the amount of \$1,667. With a history of settlement in cash established, the Company will account for RSU’s granted under the 2015 RSU plan as cash-settled awards prospectively from December 8, 2016. As a result of the modification, \$2,179 was transferred from contributed surplus to the restricted share unit liability.

The associated compensation cost is recorded in share-based compensation expense unless directly attributable to mineral properties, plant and equipment.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

17. CAPITAL AND RESERVES (Cont'd)

The following table summarizes the changes in the 2015 RSU's for the year ended December 31:

	2017		2016	
	Number of RSU's	Weighted average fair value (in CAD)	Number of RSU's	Weighted average fair value (in CAD)
Outstanding, January 1,	735,729	\$ 10.65	861,344	\$ 7.01
Granted	370,472	12.96	352,902	10.69
Settled	(355,648)	13.07	(336,896)	13.05
Forfeited	(21,489)	13.85	(141,621)	9.09
Outstanding, December 31,	729,064	\$ 14.41	735,729	\$ 10.65

At December 31, 2017, a liability of \$2,715 (2016 — \$2,126) was outstanding and included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities. For the year ended December 31, 2017, \$3,365 (2016 - \$2,006) has been expensed in the statement of loss as share-based compensation expense and \$687 (2016 - \$458) has been capitalized to mineral properties, plant and equipment.

2015 RSU Plan — PSU's

On December 12, 2017, the PSU's were granted to senior executive management under the 2015 RSU Plan. The PSU's vest at the end of the third year and the number of units to be issued on the vesting date will vary from 0% to 200% of the number of PSU's granted, depending on the Company's total shareholder return compared to the return of a selected group of peer companies. The following table summarizes the changes in the PSU's for the year ended December 31:

	2017		2016	
	Number of PSU's	Weighted average fair value (in CAD)	Number of PSU's	Weighted average fair value (in CAD)
Outstanding, January 1,	—	\$ —	—	\$ —
Granted	74,140	13.08	—	—
Outstanding, December 31,	74,140	\$ 14.41	—	\$ —

At December 31, 2017, a liability of \$15 (2016 — nil) was outstanding and included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities. For the year ended December 31, 2017, \$15 (2016 — nil) has been expensed in the statement of loss as share-based compensation expense.

18. RELATED PARTIES

Transactions with key management

Key management includes the Company's directors (executive and non-executive) and executive officers including its Executive Chairman ("Exec Chair"), its President and Chief Executive Officer, its Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, its Vice President and Chief Exploration Officer and its Executive Vice President, Corporate Affairs and Sustainability.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

18. RELATED PARTIES (Cont'd)

Directors and key management compensation:

	For the year ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Salaries and benefits	\$ 9,228	\$ 5,203
Share-based compensation	5,099	4,630
	<u>\$ 14,257</u>	<u>\$ 9,833</u>

Effective January 1, 2017, under the terms of the Exec Chair's employment agreement, the Exec Chair is entitled to a retirement allowance which is due and payable in full in the event the Exec Chair terminates his employment with the Company. As a result, the entire retirement allowance was expensed in the amount of \$4,469 (C\$6,000) and recorded as a current liability.

19. SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION

The net change in non-cash working capital items included in mineral properties, plant and equipment were as follows:

	For the year ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Taxes receivable	\$ 4,522	\$ (408)
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	(89,358)	74,177
	<u>\$ (84,836)</u>	<u>\$ 73,769</u>

The net change in the Company's financing liabilities were as follows:

	Long-term debt	Convertible notes
Liabilities from financing activities, January 1, 2016	\$ 309,847	\$ —
Advance under credit facility	97,000	—
Foreign exchange adjustments	4,020	—
Other non-cash movements	90,293	—
Liabilities from financing activities, December 31, 2016	<u>\$ 501,160</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Advance under credit facility	97,000	—
Net proceeds from convertible notes	—	95,795
Cash payments	—	(1,319)
Other non-cash movements	69,835	(17,894)
Liabilities from financing activities, December 31, 2017	<u>\$ 667,995</u>	<u>\$ 76,582</u>

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

20. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

Financial risk management

The Company has exposure to a variety of financial risks: market risk (including currency risk, interest rate risk and commodity price risk), credit risk and liquidity risk from its use of financial instruments.

This note presents information about the Company's exposure to each of these risks, the Company's objectives, policies and processes for measuring and managing risk, and the Company's management of capital. Risk management is the responsibility of management and is carried out under policies approved by the Board of Directors. Material risks are monitored and are regularly discussed with the Audit Committee and Board of Directors.

(a) Market risk

Market risk is the risk that changes in market price, such as foreign exchange rates, interest rates and commodity prices which will affect the Company's cash flows or value of its financial instruments.

(i) Currency risk

The Company is subject to currency risk on financial instruments which are denominated in currencies that are not the same as the functional currency of the entity that holds them. A significant portion of the Company's mine production costs, capital expenditures and corporate administrative costs are denominated in CAD. Consequently, fluctuations in the USD exchange rate against the CAD increases the volatility of cost of sales and corporate administrative costs. Exchange gains and losses would impact earnings (loss).

The Company is exposed to currency risk through cash and cash equivalents, receivables and other excluding trade receivables, restricted cash and accounts payable and accrued liabilities which are denominated in CAD.

The Company has not hedged its exposure to currency fluctuations at this time.

The following table shows the impact on pre-tax earnings of a 10% change in the USD/CAD exchange rate on financial assets and liabilities denominated in CAD, as of December 31, 2017, with all other variables held constant:

	Impact of currency rate change on pre-tax earnings	
	10% increase	10% decrease
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,340	\$ (1,340)
Receivables and other	676	(676)
Restricted cash	504	(504)
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	(6,085)	6,085

(ii) Interest rate risk

The Company is subject to interest rate risk with respect to its investments in cash and cash equivalents. The Company's current policy is to invest cash at floating rates of interest and cash reserves are to be maintained in cash and cash equivalents in order to maintain liquidity, while achieving a satisfactory return for shareholders. Fluctuations in interest rates when cash and cash equivalents mature impact interest income earned.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

20. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (Cont'd)

The Company is also subject to interest rate risk with respect to the fair value of long-term debt, in particular, the fair value of the embedded derivatives under the senior secured term credit facility, the offtake obligation and the stream obligation, which are accounted for at FVTPL.

The following table shows the impact on pre-tax earnings of a 1% change in interest rates on financial assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2017, with all other variables held constant:

	Impact of interest rate change on pre-tax earnings	
	1% increase	1% decrease
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 901	\$ (901)
Other assets	5	2,537
Offtake obligation	2,455	(2,900)
Stream obligation	2,576	(2,364)

(iii) Commodity price risk

The Company is subject to commodity price risk from fluctuations in the market prices for gold and silver. Commodity price risks are affected by many factors that are outside the Company's control including global or regional consumption patterns, the supply of and demand for metals, speculative activities, the availability and costs of metal substitutes, inflation and political and economic conditions.

The financial instruments impacted by commodity prices are the trade receivables, the offtake obligation (a derivative liability) and the stream obligation.

Price adjustments are made in subsequent periods to the customer receivables for concentrate sales transactions based on movements in market prices prior to final pricing. As a result, concentrate sales receivables contain an embedded derivative which is adjusted each period to reflect forward market prices to the estimated settlement date.

The Company has not hedged the price of any commodity at this time as it is not permitted to hedge under the terms of the offtake and stream obligation.

The following table shows the impact on pre-tax earnings from changes in the fair values of financial instruments with a 10% change in gold and silver commodity prices. The impact of a 10% movement in commodity prices as of December 31, 2017, with all other variables held constant, is as follows:

	Impact of price change on pre-tax earnings	
	10% increase	10% decrease
Trade receivables	\$ 7,848	\$ (7,848)
Offtake obligation	(4,285)	4,496
Stream obligation	(152)	848

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

20. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (Cont'd)

(b) Credit risk

Credit risk is the risk of potential loss to the Company if the counterparty to a financial instrument fails to meet its contractual obligations. The Company's credit risk is primarily attributable to its liquid financial assets including cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, tax receivables and restricted cash.

The carrying amount of financial assets represents the maximum credit exposure:

	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 56,285	\$ 141,791
Trade receivables	11,067	—
Tax receivables	6,166	8,621
Restricted cash	5,036	9,377
	<u>\$ 78,554</u>	<u>\$ 159,789</u>

The Company limits its exposure to credit risk on financial assets through investing its cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash with high-credit quality financial institutions. Management believes the risk of loss related to these deposits to be low. The Company continually evaluates changes in the status of its counterparties.

The Company sells its gold and silver to its lenders, refineries located in Canada and the United States and a trading company. The Company has not had any defaults from its counterparties. The Company is not economically dependent on a limited number of customers for the sale of its gold and silver as its products can be sold through numerous world-wide commodity markets. As at December 31, 2017, the Company has \$11,067 (2016 — nil) receivables related to its gold and silver revenue.

(c) Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they come due. The Company's approach to managing liquidity is to ensure it will have sufficient liquidity to meet liabilities when due. The Company manages liquidity risk by monitoring actual and projected cash flows and matching the maturity profile of its financial assets and liabilities. Cash flow forecasting is performed regularly. To the extent the Company does not believe it has sufficient liquidity to meet obligations, it will consider securing additional debt or equity funding.

The Company's cash and cash equivalents are currently invested in business and savings accounts with high-credit quality financial institutions which are available on demand by the Company for its operating and capital expenditures. The Company also holds government and surety bonds to support future environmental obligations.

The Company's financial obligations consist of accounts payable and accrued liabilities, restricted share unit liability, long-term debt consisting of the credit facility, the offtake obligation and the stream obligation and the convertible notes.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

20. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (Cont'd)

The maturity analysis of financial liabilities as at December 31, 2017 is as follows:

	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years	Total
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 60,438	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 60,438
Restricted share unit liability	—	511	—	—	511
Senior secured term credit facility	423,776	—	—	—	423,776
Stream obligation	—	20,000	—	—	20,000
Convertible notes	—	—	100,000	—	100,000
Interest on convertible notes	2,250	6,750	1,116	—	10,116
	<u>\$ 486,464</u>	<u>\$ 27,261</u>	<u>\$ 101,116</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 614,841</u>

Amounts related to the senior secured term credit facility are shown based on contractual maturity of the host. The Company has a term extension option (reflected in the embedded derivative) that could extend repayment to 2019.

The minimum amount owing in relation to the stream obligation is \$20,000 assuming no early buyout options are exercised as described in note 10(c).

Capital management

The Company's objectives in the managing of the liquidity and capital are to safeguard the Company's ability to continue as a going concern and provide financial capacity to meet its strategic objectives. Management monitors the amount of cash, debt instruments and equity in the capital structure and adjusts the capital structure, as necessary, to support the operation, development and exploration of its projects.

The capital structure of the Company consists of debt instruments and equity attributable to common shareholders, comprising of issued share capital, contributed surplus, accumulated comprehensive loss and accumulated deficit.

The Company manages the capital structure and makes adjustments to it in light of changes in economic conditions and the risk characteristics of the underlying assets. To maintain or adjust the capital structure, the Company may attempt to issue new shares, issue new debt, acquire or dispose of assets to facilitate the management of its capital requirements.

The Company prepares detailed annual budgets and cash flow forecasts for mining, development and corporate activities that are approved by the Board of Directors. Forecasts are regularly reviewed and updated for changes in circumstances so that appropriate capital allocation, investment and financing decisions are made for the Company.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

20. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (Cont'd)

Fair value estimation

The Company's financial assets and liabilities are measured and recognized according to a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs. The three levels of fair value hierarchy are as follows:

- Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access at the measurement date.
- Level 2: Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices).
- Level 3: Inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data

The carrying values of cash and cash equivalents, receivables and other, accounts payable and accrued liabilities and the senior secured term credit facility approximate their fair values due to the short-term maturity of these financial instruments.

The following tables present the Company's financial assets and liabilities by level within the fair value hierarchy. It does not include fair value information for financial assets and financial liabilities not measured at fair value if the carrying amount is a reasonable approximation of fair value.

As at December 31, 2017	Carrying value			Fair value		
	Designated at FVTPL	Loans and receivables	Other financial liabilities	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Financial assets						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ —	\$ 56,285	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Receivables and other	—	19,551	—	—	11,067	—
Other assets	132	—	—	—	—	132
Restricted cash	—	5,036	—	—	—	—
	<u>\$ 132</u>	<u>\$ 80,872</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 11,067</u>	<u>\$ 132</u>
Financial liabilities						
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 53,436	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Restricted share unit liability	2,730	—	—	—	2,730	—
Senior secured term credit facility	—	—	365,890	—	—	—
Offtake obligation	78,085	—	—	—	—	78,085
Stream obligation	224,020	—	—	—	—	224,020
Debt portion of convertible note	—	—	76,582	—	76,582	—
	<u>\$ 304,835</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 495,908</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 79,312</u>	<u>\$ 302,105</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

20. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (Cont'd)

As at December 31, 2016	Carrying value			Fair value		
	Designated at FVTPL	Loans and receivables	Other financial liabilities	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Financial assets						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ —	\$ 141,791	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Receivables and other	—	15,260	—	—	—	—
Other assets	1,756	—	—	—	—	1,756
Restricted cash	—	9,377	—	—	—	—
	<u>\$ 1,756</u>	<u>\$ 166,428</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,756</u>
Financial liabilities						
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 108,396	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Restricted share unit liability	2,668	—	—	—	2,668	—
Senior secured term credit facility	—	—	232,438	—	—	—
Offtake obligation	67,702	—	—	—	—	67,702
Stream obligation	201,020	—	—	—	—	201,020
	<u>\$ 271,390</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 340,834</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 2,668</u>	<u>\$ 268,722</u>

The embedded derivative assets were valued using Monte Carlo simulation valuation models with principal inputs related to the credit facility including the risk-free interest rate and the Company's and lender's credit spread.

The offtake and stream obligations were valued using Monte Carlo simulation valuation models. The key inputs used by the Monte Carlo simulation in valuing both the offtake and stream obligations include: the gold forward curve based on Comex futures, long-term gold volatility, call option exercise prices and risk-free rate of return.

In addition, in valuing the stream obligation, management used the following significant observable inputs: the silver forward curve based on Comex futures and the long-term silver volatility and gold/silver correlation.

The valuation of the offtake and stream obligations also require estimation of the Company's non-performance or credit risk and the anticipated production schedule of gold and silver ounces delivered over the life of mine.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

21. TAXATION

(a) Deferred income tax liability

The tax effects of temporary differences between amounts recorded in the Company's accounts and the corresponding amounts as computed for income tax purposes gives rise to deferred tax assets (liabilities) as follows:

	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Tax loss carry forwards	\$ 53,266	\$ 26,313
Long term debt	22,525	19,584
Financing costs	4,288	4,367
Decommissioning and restoration provision	4,978	3,556
Investment tax credits	6,545	—
Other	756	382
Mineral interests	(91,394)	(54,202)
Inventories	(964)	—
	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

Deductible temporary differences for which no deferred tax assets are recognized are as follows:

	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Tax loss carry forwards	\$ 59,472	\$ 6,663
Investment tax credits	—	6,199
Other	68	3,548
Provincial mining tax attributes	16,408	—
	<u>\$ 75,948</u>	<u>\$ 16,410</u>

The Company has tax losses in Canada of approximately \$256,463 (2016 - \$107,865) expiring in periods from 2030 to 2037. The Company also has investment tax credits totaling approximately \$8,965 (2016 - \$8,376).

(b) Income tax (recovery) expense

The Company's tax (recovery) expense is comprised of the following:

	For the year ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Current tax expense	\$ 1,621	\$ —
Deferred tax recovery	(7,022)	(19,780)
	<u>\$ (5,401)</u>	<u>\$ (19,780)</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

21. TAXATION (Cont'd)

The provision for income taxes differs from the amount calculated using the Canadian federal and provincial statutory income tax rates of 26% as follows:

	For the year ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Expected tax (recovery) expense	\$ (5,680)	\$ (21,058)
Change in income tax rates	(574)	—
Provincial mining taxes	1,621	—
Change in unrecognized temporary differences	7,679	1,732
Share-based compensation and other items	988	620
Flow-through shares	842	969
Flow-through share premium	(574)	(661)
Impact of foreign exchange on CAD denominated tax attributes	(12,550)	—
Permanent differences and other	2,847	(1,382)
	<u>\$ (5,401)</u>	<u>\$ (19,780)</u>

A deferred income tax asset has not been recognized in respect of the differences, as it is not probable that sufficient future taxable earnings will be available to realize such assets.

22. COMMITMENTS

The following table provides the Company's gross contractual obligations as of December 31, 2017:

	<u>Less than 1 year</u>	<u>1-3 years</u>	<u>3-5 years</u>	<u>More than 5 years</u>	<u>Total</u>
Purchase commitments	\$ 5,399	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5,399
Decommissioning and restoration provision	—	318	—	18,118	18,436
Office lease	573	96	—	—	669
Repayment of credit facility	423,776	—	—	—	423,776
Repayment of convertible notes	2,250	6,750	101,116	—	110,116
	<u>\$ 431,998</u>	<u>\$ 7,164</u>	<u>\$ 101,116</u>	<u>\$ 18,118</u>	<u>\$ 558,396</u>

(a) Commitments — Brucejack Mine

The Company and the Nisga'a Nation have entered into a comprehensive Cooperation and Benefits Agreement in respect of the Brucejack Mine. Under the terms of the Agreement, the Nisga'a Nation will provide ongoing support for the development and operation of Brucejack with participation in its economic benefits.

The Brucejack Mine is subject to a 1.2% net smelter returns royalty on production in excess of cumulative 503,386 ounces of gold and 17,907,080 ounces of silver.

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

22. COMMITMENTS (Cont'd)

(b) Commitments — Offtake and stream obligations

Pursuant to the stream agreement, the Company is obligated to deliver, subject to prepayment options, 8% of up to 7,067,000 ounces of refined gold and 8% of up to 26,297,000 ounces of refined silver commencing on January 1, 2020 and a payment of \$20,000.

Under the offtake agreement, the Company is obligated to sell 100% of refined gold (in excess of any delivered ounces pursuant to the stream obligation) up to 7,067,000 ounces. The final purchase price to be paid by the purchaser will be, at the purchaser's option, a market referenced gold price in USD per ounce during a defined pricing period before and after the date of each sale.

23. CONTINGENCIES

The Company is involved in various claims, litigation and other matters in the ordinary course and conduct of business. Some of these pending matters will take a number of years to resolve. While it is not possible to determine the ultimate outcome of such actions at this time, and inherent uncertainties exist in predicting such outcomes, it is the Company's belief that the ultimate resolution of such actions is not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on its consolidation financial position or results of operations.

(a) Canadian class action

On October 29, 2013, David Wong, a shareholder of the Company, filed a proposed class action against the Company, Robert Quartermain (a director, the President and the CEO of the Company) and Snowden Mining Industry Consultants Ltd. (the "Wong Action"). The Wong Action was filed in the Ontario Superior Court of Justice.

The Wong Action claims C\$60,000 in general damages on behalf of a class of persons, wherever they reside, who acquired the Company's securities between July 23, 2013 and October 21, 2013. Snowden Mining Industry Consultants Ltd. is no longer a defendant in the Wong Action.

The plaintiff in the Wong Action brought a motion for leave to commence an action under the secondary market provisions in Part XXIII.1 of the Ontario Securities Act. The motion was heard on May 29 and 30, 2017. The Court allowed the plaintiff's motion on July 20, 2017. The Company was denied leave to appeal this decision.

The Company believes that the allegations made against it in the Wong Action are meritless and will vigorously defend them, although no assurance can be given with respect to the ultimate outcome. The Company has not accrued any amounts for the Wong Action.

(b) United States class actions

Between October 25, 2013 and November 18, 2013, five putative class action complaints were filed in the United States against the Company and certain of its officers and directors, alleging that defendants violated the United States securities laws by misrepresenting or failing to disclose material information concerning the Brucejack Mine. All five actions were filed in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York (the "Court").

PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

(Expressed in thousands of United States dollars, except for share data)

23. CONTINGENCIES (Cont'd)

In January 2014, the Court ordered that these actions be consolidated into a single action, styled In re Pretium Resources Inc. Securities Litigation, Case No. 13-CV-7552. The Court appointed as lead plaintiffs in the consolidated action three individuals who are suing on behalf of a putative class of shareholders who purchased or otherwise acquired the Company's common shares between June 11, 2013 and October 22, 2013.

In March 2014, the plaintiffs filed a consolidated amended class action complaint, which the Company moved to dismiss in May 2014. In July 2014, the plaintiffs filed a second consolidated amended class action complaint ("Second Amended Complaint"). The Company moved to dismiss the Second Amended Complaint on September 5, 2014. Plaintiffs filed their Opposition to the Company's Motion to Dismiss on October 20, 2014, and the Company filed a reply brief on November 19, 2014.

In June 2017, the Court granted the Company's Motion to Dismiss the Second Amended Complaint. The Court ruled in favour of the Company and the officers and directors named as defendants on all claims and ordered the case closed. The plaintiffs filed their Notice of Appeal from the decision, to the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit, on July 10, 2017. The plaintiff's opening brief on appeal was filed on October 2, 2017. The Company filed its response brief on December 8, 2017 and the plaintiffs filed their reply brief on December 22, 2017. Oral argument on the plaintiff's appeal is scheduled to be heard by the Second Circuit on March 16, 2018.

The Company believes that the allegations made against it in these actions are meritless and will vigorously defend the matter, although no assurance can be given with respect to the ultimate outcome of such proceedings. The Company has not accrued any amounts for these class actions.

(c) Construction claims

On April 24, 2017, Bear Creek Contracting Ltd. ("Bear Creek") filed a Notice of Civil Claim against the Company (the "Bear Creek Action") alleging that the Company owes Bear Creek C\$14,563 in general damages in connection with work undertaken at the Brucejack Mine transmission line. The Bear Creek Action was filed in the Supreme Court of British Columbia. The Company filed a Response to Civil Claim on July 31, 2017, opposing all of the claims and allegations made. Notices of Civil Claim have also been filed by Blue Max Drilling Inc. (April 24, 2017) and More Core Diamond Drilling Services Ltd. (March 27, 2017), who were subcontractors working under Bear Creek. Responses to Civil Claim have been filed in those actions and the claims are understood to be subsumed in the amount claimed by Bear Creek. It is expected that the three actions will be joined.

The Company believes that the allegations made against it in the Bear Creek Action, and the other actions, are meritless and will vigorously defend the matter, although no assurance can be given with respect to the ultimate outcome of such proceedings. The Company has not accrued any amounts for any of the actions.

[Table of Contents](#)

APPENDIX C
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS



PRETIUM RESOURCES INC.

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

[Table of Contents](#)

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

This Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A") of Pretium Resources Inc. (the "Company", "we" or "us") provides information that management believes is relevant to an assessment and understanding of the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of the Company. This MD&A should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 as publicly filed on the System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval ("SEDAR") website.

We have prepared the audited consolidated financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

Effective January 1, 2017, the Company elected to change its presentation currency from the Canadian dollar ("CAD" or "C\$") to the United States dollar ("USD" or "US\$"). The Company applied the change to USD presentation currency retrospectively and restated the comparative financial information as if the new presentation currency had always been the Company's presentation currency. The functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries was reassessed and the functional currency changed from CAD to USD, commencing on January 1, 2017. Refer to the "*Changes in Accounting Policies*" section of this MD&A.

All dollar amounts in this MD&A are expressed in thousands of USD, except for share and per ounce data.

This MD&A is prepared as of March 8, 2018 and includes certain statements that may be deemed "forward-looking statements". We direct investors to the section "*Risks and Uncertainties*" and "*Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Information*" included within this MD&A.

Certain non-IFRS financial performance measures are included in this MD&A. We believe that these measures, in addition to measures prepared in accordance with IFRS, provide investors an improved ability to evaluate the underlying performance of the Company and compare our results to other companies. These measures are intended to provide additional information and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for measures of performance prepared in accordance with IFRS. These measures do not have any standardized meaning prescribed under IFRS, and therefore may not be comparable to other issuers. The non-IFRS financial performance measures included in this MD&A are: total cash costs; all-in sustaining costs ("AISC"); average realized gold price, average realized cash margin; adjusted earnings (loss) and adjusted earnings (loss) per share. Refer to the "*Non-IFRS Financial Performance Measures*" section for a reconciliation of non-IFRS measures.

Additional information relating to us, including our Annual Information Form and Form 40-F, is available on the SEDAR website at www.sedar.com and on the EDGAR section of the SEC website at www.sec.gov.

2017 OVERVIEW

Fourth quarter & six months production summary

- Production totaled 70,281 ounces of gold and 96,004 ounces of silver in the fourth quarter of 2017, for a total of 152,484 ounces of gold and 179,237 ounces of silver produced during the first six months of production ramp-up.
- Mill feed grade averaged 8.2 grams per tonne gold in the fourth quarter and 9.4 grams per tonne gold for the first six months of ramp-up.
- Gold recoveries averaged 95.8% in the fourth quarter of 2017 for an average gold recovery rate of 96.2% for the first six months of production ramp-up.
- Process plant throughput averaged 2,951 tonnes per day during the fourth quarter of 2017 for an average processing rate of 2,895 tonnes per day during the first six months of production ramp-up.
- Ore milled totaled 271,501 in the fourth quarter of 2017, for a total of 532,763 tonnes of ore milled during the first six months of production ramp-up.
- The Company submitted an application to increase the Brucejack Mine production rate to 3,800 tonnes per day in December.

Fourth quarter financial summary

- The Company generated revenue of \$107,058 which included \$106,464 of revenue from contracts with customers plus a gain on revaluation of derivatives in trade receivables of \$594. The sale of 86,514 ounces of gold contributed \$104,794 of revenue at an average realized price⁽¹⁾ of \$1,211 per ounce. The sale of 107,900 ounces of silver contributed \$1,670 of revenue.
- Total cost of sales, which includes production costs, depreciation and depletion, royalties and selling costs was \$80,168 or \$927 per ounce of gold sold⁽¹⁾. Total cash cost⁽¹⁾ was \$700 per ounce of gold sold and AISC⁽¹⁾ was \$893 per ounce of gold sold.
- Earnings from mine operations⁽¹⁾ were \$26,890 for the three months ended December 31, 2017.
- Net loss was \$2,720 for the three months ended December 31, 2017 compared to a net loss of \$8,564 in the comparable period. Adjusted earnings⁽¹⁾ were \$12,742 for the three months ended December 31, 2017.
- Cash generated by operations was \$33,408 for the three months ended December 31, 2017 compared to cash used in operations of \$4,924 in the comparable period.

¹ Refer to the “Non-IFRS Financial Performance Measures” section for a reconciliation of these amounts.

[Table of Contents](#)

Annual financial summary

- The Company generated revenue of \$177,933 which included \$177,787 of revenue from contracts with customers plus a gain on revaluation of derivatives in trade receivables of \$146. The sale of 141,927 ounces of gold contributed \$175,793 of revenue at an average realized price⁽¹⁾ of \$1,239 per ounce. The sale of 127,746 ounces of silver contributed \$1,994 of revenue.
- Total cost of sales, which includes production costs, depreciation and depletion, royalties and selling costs was \$125,080 or \$881 per ounce of gold sold⁽¹⁾. Total cash cost⁽¹⁾ was \$683 per ounce of gold sold and AISC⁽¹⁾ was \$852 per ounce of gold sold.
- Earnings from mine operations⁽¹⁾ were \$52,853 for the year ended December 31, 2017.
- Net loss was \$16,453 for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to a net loss of \$61,212 in the comparable period. Adjusted earnings⁽¹⁾ were \$17,426 for the year ended December 31, 2017.
- Cash and cash equivalents were \$56,285 as at December 31, 2017 compared to \$141,791 as at December 31, 2016. The Company has working capital⁽¹⁾ of \$40,557 excluding the current portion of long-term debt as at December 31, 2017; refer to the “*Liquidity and Capital Resources*” section of this MD&A.
- Cash generated by operations was \$73,321 for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to cash used in operations of \$12,205 in the comparable period.

¹ Refer to the “Non-IFRS Financial Performance Measures” section for a reconciliation of these amounts.

[Table of Contents](#)

KEY OPERATING AND FINANCIAL STATISTICS

The operating and financial data for the periods are as follows:

In thousands of USD, except where noted		For the three months ended		For the year ended	
		December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Operating data					
Ore mined	t	280,671	—	552,205	—
Mining rate	tpd	3,051	—	3,001	—
Ore milled	t	271,501	—	532,763	—
Head grade	g/t Au	8.2	—	9.4	—
Recovery	%	95.8	—	96.2	—
Mill throughput	tpd	2,951	—	2,895	—
Gold ounces produced ⁽¹⁾	oz.	70,281	—	152,484	—
Silver ounces produced	oz.	96,004	—	179,237	—
Gold ounces sold	oz.	86,514	—	141,927	—
Silver ounces sold	oz.	107,900	—	127,746	—
Financial data					
Revenue	\$	107,058	—	177,933	—
Earnings from mine operations ⁽²⁾	\$	26,890	—	52,853	—
Net loss for the period	\$	(2,720)	(8,564)	(16,453)	(61,212)
Per share - basic	\$/share	(0.01)	(0.05)	(0.09)	(0.35)
Per share - diluted	\$/share	(0.01)	(0.05)	(0.09)	(0.35)
Adjusted earnings (loss) ⁽²⁾	\$	12,742	(6,869)	17,426	(11,324)
Per share - basic ⁽²⁾	\$/share	0.07	(0.04)	0.10	(0.07)
Total cash and cash equivalents	\$	56,285	141,791	56,285	141,791
Cash generated by (used in) operating activities	\$	33,408	(4,924)	73,321	(12,205)
Total assets	\$	1,671,537	1,450,436	1,671,537	1,450,436
Long-term debt	\$	293,029	501,160	293,029	501,160
Total cash costs ⁽²⁾	\$/oz	700	—	683	—
All-in sustaining costs ^(2,3)	\$/oz	893	—	852	—
Average realized price ⁽²⁾	\$/oz	1,211	—	1,239	—
Average realized cash margin ⁽²⁾	\$/oz	511	—	556	—

(1) Gold ounces produced for the year ended December 31, 2017 excludes 8,510 ounces produced in the pre-commercial period.

(2) Refer to the “Non-IFRS Financial Performance Measures” section for a reconciliation of these amounts.

(3) All-in sustaining costs for the year ended December 31, 2017 is only for the six months ended December 31, 2017 as commercial production results only commenced on July 1, 2017.

The following abbreviations were used above: t (tonnes), tpd (tonnes per day), g/t (grams per tonne), Au (gold) and oz (ounces).

[Table of Contents](#)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2017 OVERVIEW	3
KEY OPERATING AND FINANCIAL STATISTICS	5
BUSINESS OVERVIEW	7
BRUCEJACK MINE OVERVIEW	7
OPERATING RESULTS	8
OUTLOOK	10
REGIONAL EXPLORATION	11
ADDITIONAL CLAIMS	12
FINANCIAL RESULTS	12
LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES	17
SUMMARY OF ANNUAL FINANCIAL RESULTS	20
SUMMARY OF QUARTERLY FINANCIAL RESULTS	20
COMMITMENTS	21
CONTINGENCIES	22
OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS	24
RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	24
CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGMENTS	24
CHANGES IN ACCOUNTING POLICIES	26
NEW ACCOUNTING POLICIES	27
NEW ACCOUNTING STANDARDS AND RECENT PRONOUNCEMENTS	31
FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS	32
EVENTS AFTER REPORTING DATE	34
NON-IFRS FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE MEASURES	34
OUTSTANDING SHARE DATA	38
INTERNAL CONTROLS OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING	39
RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES	39
STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	39

BUSINESS OVERVIEW

The Company was incorporated on October 22, 2010 under the laws of the Province of British Columbia and is listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange (TSX.PVG) and New York Stock Exchange (NYSE.PVG). The Company was formed for the acquisition, exploration, development and operation of precious metal resource properties in the Americas.

We transitioned into operations after achieving commercial production on July 1, 2017 at our 100% owned Brucejack Mine located in northwestern British Columbia. The Brucejack Mine is comprised of 4 mining leases and 6 mineral claims totaling 3,304 hectares in area and forms part of our contiguous claims package that comprises over 122,000 hectares. The Brucejack Mine is a 2,700 tonnes per day high-grade gold underground mine and since July 2017, our focus is on the ramp-up of gold production.

Our exploration and evaluation assets are the Snowfield Project and Bowser Regional Project. The Snowfield Project mineral claims are in good standing until 2028. We continue to conduct baseline environmental studies for potential future development.

BRUCEJACK MINE OVERVIEW

Brucejack mine construction

Construction and mechanical commissioning at the mine, the demobilization of construction and contract crews and construction facilities have been completed. The permanent operations team assumed full management of the mine, and all of the main operating units in the mill are performing as expected.

The final cost to construct the Brucejack mine was \$940,054 which included non-cash items such as capitalized borrowing costs, depreciation, share-based compensation and recognition of the decommission and restoration provision. The cash costs to construct the Brucejack mine were \$827,707 which was \$16,607 or 2.1% over the forecast published in February 2017.

Brucejack commercial production

The determination of commercial production for accounting purposes was based on three factors: the ability of the underground mine to supply the mill, the ability to sustain operations in the mill and the ability to produce a saleable product. The commercial production date was defined as the first day of the calendar month immediately following the first calendar month during which the process plant processed ore at an average rate of 60% of one-twelfth of yearly nameplate capacity (985,500 tonnes per year or 2,700 tonnes per day). The factors for accounting were the same as those set forth in the credit agreement.

During the month of June, the process plant at Brucejack processed 70,805 tonnes of ore (87.4% of one-twelfth of yearly nameplate capacity) from low-grade ore stockpiles for an average of 2,360 tonnes per day. As a result of processing the low-grade ore, we produced doré and concentrate in June which constituted a saleable product. As a result, effective July 1, 2017 commercial production was achieved at the Brucejack Mine.

[Table of Contents](#)

OPERATING RESULTS

Gold and silver production

During the six months ended December 31, 2017, the Brucejack Mine produced 152,484 ounces of gold, which excludes 8,510 ounces of gold from pre-commercial production, and 179,237 ounces of silver from low-grade stockpiles, development muck and stope ore. There is no comparable information as the Brucejack Mine achieved commercial production on July 1, 2017.

During the six months ended December 31, 2017, the Company sold 141,927 ounces of gold and 127,746 ounces of silver. As at December 31 2017, there were 7,716 ounces of gold doré and 10,328 ounces of gold in concentrate in finished goods.

Processing

During the six months ended December 31, 2017, a total of 532,763 tonnes of ore, equivalent to a throughput rate of 2,895 tonnes per day, was processed.

The mill feed grade was 9.4 grams per tonne gold and recovery was 96.2%. We continue to review the mill process to optimize recoveries.

The main operating units in the mill building are performing as expected. Planning in underway to replace the concentrate bagging system which caused increased mill downtime and maintenance requirements.

On December 20, 2017, the Company submitted an application to the BC Ministry of Energy, Mines and Petroleum Resources and the BC Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Strategy to increase the Brucejack Mine production rate to 3,800 tonnes per day. The increase would result in an annual average production rate of 1.387 million tonnes, up from 0.99 million tonnes (a daily average of 3,800 tonnes from 2,700 tonnes). The approval process is expected to take approximately six to twelve months. Engineering is underway to assess the mill capacity upgrades required to increase the production rate. Based on preliminary engineering, the capital cost to increase the mill capacity is estimated to be less than US\$25 million. The estimate will be updated when the engineering process is complete.

Mining

During the six months ended December 31, 2017, 552,205 tonnes of ore were mined, equivalent to a mining rate of 3,001 tonnes per day.

During the fourth quarter, gold production was lower than expected as higher-grade stopes scheduled to be mined in December encountered operational issues (equipment down-time and mining execution), that prevented them from being mined and delivering higher grade ore to the mill. Both long-hole drills went down and the stopes could not be drilled off in time. Mining also encountered a hang-up when blasting a long-hole slot. These issues, combined with the limited stope inventory (no other high-grade stopes were accessible in the quarter) contributed to the lower than expected gold production.

[Table of Contents](#)

Pretivm has taken a number of steps to address these operational issues. To improve access and build stope inventory, the rate of underground development has been increased to 700 meters per month for 2018, up from the 420 meters originally contemplated in the Brucejack Feasibility Study. In addition, a third long-hole drill is now on site to provide back-up and contribute to the build-up of stope inventory.

During the third and fourth quarter of 2017, two sills were established to open up two mining horizons for 2018, the 1200-meter Level to the 1320-meter Level and the 1320-meter Level to the 1440-meter Level. With the continued extension of the mining levels to the east and west within the two mining horizons and the increase in rate of development, stope inventory is expected to increase to 10 to 12 stopes with a range of grades by mid-year 2018. The availability of stopes representing a range of grades, including multiple higher grade stopes, will allow mining operations to optimize stope blending and provide alternative stopes with comparable grades for mining, if required. The increased stope inventory is expected to improve the management of production grades as the ramp-up continues.

Operational grade control

The grade control program, designed to refine stope dimensions, reduce dilution and optimize grade, is underway. The program comprises sampling and drilling, and it currently being integrated into the mining process.

Stope Ring Sampling

As part of the grade control program, grade is estimated on a ring-by-ring basis to refine the shape of the long-hole stope prior to mining. Long-hole drill cuttings are selectively collected from each ring within a stope and split into a reduced sample size for assaying. Assayed data from each of the rings is then fed back into the short-term mine planning cycle to refine stope dimensions.

The upgraded and modified underground sample splitting station is now functional. The sample splitting station is used to further validate the sampling process.

Reverse Circulation Drilling

Another component of the grade control program, reverse circulation (RC) drilling to optimize stope definition, has commenced on a trial basis. The RC drill will cross-cut the stopes drilling 5-meter to 7.5-meter centers to refine stope location and dimensions prior to mining. The RC drilling will provide a larger sample per meter and is expected to be faster and more cost effective than core drilling, which has been used for infill drilling to date.

With the operational grade control system now functioning and continued high definition drilling, steady-state gold production is now expected to be achieved by mid-to-late 2018.

Reconciliation of 2017 ramp-up production

Grade reconciliation to the reserve model for the period August 1, 2017 to December 31, 2017 was approximately 75% to 80% and attributed to: (a) the small, relatively unrepresentative sample size of production being analyzed, (b) rudimentary grade control without the grade control program operational and (c) lack of drill density in a significant area of the contributing stopes. During the period, ore from the stopes developed on the 1200-meter Level sill provided approximately 25% of mill feed. These stopes were mined in establishing the 1200-meter Level sill as part of the long-term mine plan and had a lower drill density than stopes on other levels of the mine. As the grade control program becomes operational and mining moves up from the 1200-meter Level into areas with higher drill density, reconciliation is expected to be more robust.

Exploration Drilling for Porphyry Source

An exploration drill program has been initiated to test for a porphyry source and evaluate the potential extension of the Valley of the Kings to the east. The drill program will follow-up on the success of the 2015 regional grass-roots exploration drill program. High-grade gold was intersected in the Flow Dome Zone, located approximately 500 meters east of the Brucejack Mine, confirming the presence of either a new stockwork zone or an extension of the Valley of the Kings deposit (*see news release dated October 8, 2015*). A drill has been set up underground on the eastern edge of the 1200-meter Level of the Valley of the Kings development. Two drill holes, each 1,600 meters long will serve to provide a continuum of information from the Valley of the Kings to the Flow Dome Zone. The drilling will also test below the Flow Dome Zone where structural geology combined with a geophysical anomaly suggests a potential porphyry source.

Lyle Morgenthaler, B.A.Sc., P.Eng., Chief Mine Engineer, Pretium Resources Inc. is the Qualified Person (“QP”) responsible for Brucejack Mine development. Warwick Board, Ph.D., P.Geo, Pr.Sci.Nat., Vice President, Geology and Chief Geologist, Pretium Resources Inc. is the QP responsible for Brucejack Mine reconciliation of 2017 ramp-up production and the Brucejack Mine exploration drilling.

Sustaining capital

During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company spent \$9,576 on sustaining capital. Sustaining capital expenditures included the paste booster station, the grade control sampling station and gravity lab and normal course capitalized development costs incurred during production. Capitalized development include costs to build new ventilation raises and ramps that enable the Company to physically access ore underground.

OUTLOOK

H1 2018 guidance

Gold production at Brucejack for the first half of 2018 is expected in the range of 150,000 ounces to 200,000 ounces, for total first year ramp-up gold production of 302,000 ounces to 352,000 ounces (July 1, 2017 to June 30, 2018). Steady state mining is now expected to be achieved in mid-to-late 2018. Production guidance for the remainder of 2018 will be provided mid-year.

[Table of Contents](#)

2018 financial guidance

All-in sustaining costs⁽¹⁾ for the first half of 2018 are expected to range from \$700 per ounce gold sold to \$900 per ounce gold sold and include all site and head office costs. The cost of the increased underground development to improve access and build stope inventory is included in, and comprises, approximately 10% of the all-in sustaining costs. All-in sustaining costs do not include the estimated US\$25 million of capital cost required to increase the mill capacity to 3,800 tpd. As operations continue to ramp-up at the Brucejack Mine through 2018, an increased focus will be placed on operational efficiency to reduce costs, with a particular focus on optimizing mining operations, reducing binder usage for paste backfill, establishing long-term material and supply contracts and assessing the potential to increase grind size.

REGIONAL EXPLORATION

An extensive regional exploration campaign was initiated in 2015 to identify mineralized zones on the 1,250-square-kilometer, wholly-owned property similar to the Valley of the Kings and Eskay Creek deposits. A final data analysis is underway to refine high-priority targets for drilling in spring 2018.

The comprehensive regional exploration program has included the collection of over 11,000 samples, regional mapping, prospecting, airborne geophysics, ground geophysics, hyperspectral mapping, and data compilation. To date, the program has resulted in the identification of three distinct areas that have the potential to host epithermal mineralization.

Several gold and silver epithermal targets have been identified in the American Creek Zone located approximately 25 kilometers southeast of the Brucejack Mine. The American Creek valley is dominated by kilometer-scale north-south structures and localized east-west stockworks, which host elevated gold values of up to 62.5 grams of gold per tonne in rocks of the Lower Hazelton Group, Unuk River Formation, the same formation that hosts the Brucejack Mine. Geophysical conductors identified in the American Creek Zone are supported by coincident pathfinder minerals and trace elements associated with epithermal mineralization.

The Koopa Zone, located approximately 30 kilometers east-southeast of the Brucejack Mine, is dominated by intensely quartz-sericite pyrite altered Salmon River Formation volcanics and Quock Formation sediments of the Upper Hazelton Group. As no previous work had been completed at this zone, 2017 efforts focused on prospecting and mapping, with ground geophysical surveys undertaken to assist with interpretations at depth and in areas with limited exposure. Prospective precious and base metal grab samples have been collected across the zone returning results as high as 5.28 grams of gold per tonne, 1,460 grams of silver per tonne, 9% lead and 25% zinc with geochemical signatures similar to intrusion-related epithermal gold deposits.

Approximately 15 kilometers east of the Brucejack Mine, numerous high-grade gold boulders have been sampled at the Boulder Zone, with grades as high as 19.25 grams of gold per tonne. Ground geophysics have been conducted over the area to find the source of the boulders. Alteration, geochemistry and Upper Hazelton Group rocks in the area do indicate the boulders are potentially VMS related.

¹ Refer to the “Non-IFRS Financial Performance Measures” section for a reconciliation of these amounts.

[Table of Contents](#)

As results continue to be received, review and analysis of the extensive regional database continues with the expectation that additional high- priority areas will be identified.

A private placement of 329,000 flow-through common shares of the Company at a price of C\$15.20 per flow-through share was completed in two tranches on June 30 and July 14, 2017 for total gross proceeds of \$3,891 (C\$5,001). A portion of the proceeds of the private placement of flow-through common shares were used to fund the 2017 grass-roots exploration program. Planning is underway for the 2018 grassroots exploration program on the wholly-owned Bowser Claim Group, which is expected to begin in late spring.

Kenneth C. McNaughton, M.A.Sc., P.Eng., Chief Exploration Officer, Pretium Resources Inc. is the QP responsible for the 2017 regional grass-roots exploration program.

ADDITIONAL CLAIMS

Our claims also include the Snowfield Project which borders Brucejack to the north and is comprised of one mineral claim with an area of 1,217 hectares. Since we acquired the Snowfield Project in 2010, we have continued to carry out environmental studies in conjunction with Brucejack. Snowfield represents a longer term gold opportunity for our shareholders.

FINANCIAL RESULTS

	For the three months ended		For the year ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Revenue	\$ 107,058	\$ —	\$ 177,933	\$ —
Cost of sales	80,168	—	125,080	—
Earnings from mine operations	26,890	—	52,853	—
Corporate administrative costs	5,702	4,619	18,816	13,953
Operating earnings (loss)	21,188	(4,619)	34,037	(13,953)
Interest and finance (expense) income	(15,362)	213	(30,128)	909
Foreign exchange gain	521	(2,463)	667	1,720
Loss on financial instruments at fair value	(8,460)	(3,106)	(26,430)	(69,668)
Loss before taxes	(2,113)	(9,975)	(21,854)	(80,992)
Current income tax expense	(1,015)	—	(1,621)	—
Deferred income tax recovery	408	1,411	7,022	19,780
Net loss for the year	\$ (2,720)	\$ (8,564)	\$ (16,453)	\$ (61,212)
Other comprehensive earnings (loss), net of tax				
Items that may be subsequently reclassified to earnings or loss:				
Foreign currency translation adjustments	—	(19,099)	—	20,591
Comprehensive loss for the year	\$ (2,720)	\$ (27,663)	\$ (16,453)	\$ (40,621)

Three months ended December 31, 2017 compared to the three months ended December 31, 2016

Net loss for the three months ended December 31, 2017 was \$2,720 compared to \$8,564 for the comparable period ended December 31, 2016. The decrease in the loss was mainly attributed to earnings generated from operations offset by an increase in interest and finance expense. Earnings from mine operations were \$26,890 for the quarter ended December 31, 2017 compared to nil in the comparable period as the Company did not have mine operations in 2016.

Net comprehensive loss for the three months ended December 31, 2017 was \$2,720 compared to net comprehensive loss of \$27,633 for the comparable period ended December 31, 2016. In the comparable period, comprehensive loss included \$19,099 from the translation of CAD functional currency results into the USD presentation currency. Foreign currency translation adjustments will not recur in future periods with the change in functional currency to USD commencing January 1, 2017.

Revenue

Revenue for the three months ended December 31, 2017 were \$107,058 compared to nil in the comparable period as the Company did not have mine operations in 2016. Revenue includes a \$594 gain on revaluation of derivatives in trade receivables.

The Company sold 86,514 ounces of gold at an average realized price⁽¹⁾ of \$1,211 per ounce generating \$104,794 in revenue from contracts with customers. The Company sold 107,900 ounces of silver which generated \$1,670 in revenue. Treatment costs and refining charges associated with concentrate sales, in the amount of \$5,705, were included within concentrate revenue. The average London Bullion Market Association ("LBMA") AM and PM market price over the quarter ended December 31, 2017 was \$1,276 per ounce.

Cost of sales

Cost of sales for the three months ended December 31, 2017 was \$80,168 or \$927 per ounce of gold sold⁽¹⁾. Cost of sales includes production costs, depreciation and depletion, royalties and selling costs and changes in inventories to reflect the difference between produced and sold ounces.

Production costs

Production costs for the three months ended December 31, 2017 were \$58,521. Production costs include mining, processing, maintenance, site administration costs and site share-based compensation.

A majority of production costs were incurred in Canadian dollars. During the quarter ended December 31, 2017, the average foreign exchange rate was CAD\$1.27 to US\$1.00.

¹ Refer to the "Non-IFRS Financial Performance Measures" section for a reconciliation of these amounts.

[Table of Contents](#)

Depreciation and depletion

Depreciation and depletion for the three months ended December 31, 2017 was \$17,272. The majority of the Company's depreciation and depletion is determined using the units of production method based on total ounces mined over the estimated proven and probable reserves.

Royalties and selling costs

During the three months ended December 31, 2017, the Company incurred \$4,120 in selling costs and \$255 in royalty expense. Selling costs included transportation costs which were \$3,502.

Total cash costs⁽¹⁾ and AISC⁽¹⁾

Total cash costs⁽¹⁾ for the three months ended December 31, 2017 were \$700 per ounce of gold sold. AISC⁽¹⁾ for the three months ended December 31, 2017 totaled \$893 per ounce of gold sold. Sustaining capital expenditures amounted to \$4,533 (including \$1,184 deferred development costs incurred during production).

Corporate administrative costs

Corporate administrative costs for the three months ended December 31, 2017 were \$5,702 compared to \$4,619 in the comparable period.

Share-based compensation for the three months ended December 31, 2017 was \$1,766 compared to \$980 in the comparable period. The increase in share-based compensation was due mainly to an increase in the Company's share price during the period.

Interest and finance expense (income)

During the three months ended December 31, 2017, the Company incurred interest and finance expense of \$15,362 compared to interest income of \$213 in the comparable period. All interest and finance expenses incurred prior to July 1, 2017 were capitalized as borrowing costs to the Brucejack Mine.

The Company incurred \$13,288 in interest expense related to the credit facility. The 7.5% per annum cash interest payable associated with the credit facility is not settled until maturity.

The Company incurred \$1,970 in interest and finance expense related to the convertible notes of which \$567 was interest at a rate of 2.25% per annum and \$1,403 was accretion of the convertible note.

¹ Refer to the "Non-IFRS Financial Performance Measures" section for a reconciliation of these amounts.

[Table of Contents](#)

Loss on financial instruments at fair value

The September 2015 construction financing includes prepayment and term extension options on the credit facility, the offtake obligation and the stream obligation which are recorded on our statement of financial position at fair value. During the three months ended December 31, 2017, the changes in fair value of the offtake obligation and stream obligation were a function of increases in the gold price, increase in market expectations of future gold prices, gold price volatility, a decrease in interest rates and changes to the estimated production schedule.

The change in fair value of the offtake obligation resulted in a loss of \$2,474 (2016 — gain of \$435) and the change in fair value of the stream obligation resulted in a loss of \$5,712 (2016 - \$8,250). The prepayment and extension options in the senior secured term credit facility decreased in value due to a decrease in interest rate and the passage of time resulting in a loss of \$274 (2016 - \$255).

As the stream is in substance a debt instrument, the effective interest on the debt host was capitalized as a borrowing cost during the construction of the Brucejack Mine. We capitalized nil (2016 - \$4,964) of interest on the stream obligation to mineral properties, plant and equipment. The capitalized interest was reclassified from the loss on financial instruments at fair value recorded in the statement of loss.

Current and deferred income taxes

For the three months ended December 31, 2017, current income tax expense was \$1,015 related to the 2% net current proceeds portion of the BC Mineral Tax compared to nil in the comparable period.

During the three months ended December 31, 2017, we recorded a deferred income tax recovery of \$408 compared to \$1,411 for the comparable period. The difference is related to the unrealized loss on financial instruments at fair value including the offtake obligation and stream obligation and recognition of 2017 non-capital losses.

Year ended December 31, 2017 compared to the year ended December 31, 2016

Net loss for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$16,453 compared to \$61,212 for the comparable year ended December 31, 2016. The decrease in the loss was mainly attributed to operating earnings generated from production at the Brucejack mine and a considerable decrease in the loss on financial instruments offset by an increase in interest and finance expense.

Net comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$16,453 compared to net comprehensive loss of \$40,621 for the comparable year ended December 31, 2016. In the comparable year, comprehensive income included \$20,591 from the translation of CAD functional currency results into the USD presentation currency. Foreign currency translation adjustments will not recur in future periods with the change in functional currency to USD commencing January 1, 2017.

[Table of Contents](#)

Revenue

Revenue for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$177,933 compared to nil in the comparable year as the Company did not have mine operations in 2016. Revenue includes a \$146 gain on revaluation of derivatives in trade receivables.

The Company sold 141,927 ounces of gold at an average realized price⁽¹⁾ of \$1,239 per ounce generating \$175,793 in revenue from contracts with customers. The Company sold 127,746 ounces of silver which generated \$1,994 in revenue. Treatment costs and refining charges associated with concentrate sales, in the amount of \$6,749, were included within concentrate revenue. The average LBMA AM and PM market price over the six months ended December 31, 2017 was \$1,277 per ounce.

Cost of sales

Cost of sales for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$125,080 or \$881 per ounce of gold sold⁽¹⁾. Cost of sales includes production costs, depreciation and depletion, royalties and selling costs and changes in inventories to reflect the difference between produced and sold ounces.

Production costs

Production costs for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$92,394. Production costs include mining, processing, maintenance, site administration costs and site share-based compensation.

A majority of production costs were incurred in Canadian dollars. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the average foreign exchange rate was CAD\$1.30 to US\$1.00.

Depreciation and depletion

Depreciation and depletion for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$25,378. The majority of the Company's depreciation and depletion is determined using the units of production method based on total ounces mined over the estimated proven and probable reserves.

Royalties and selling costs

During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company incurred \$5,968 in selling costs and \$1,340 in royalty expense. Selling costs included transportation costs which were \$5,398.

Total cash costs⁽¹⁾ and AISC⁽¹⁾

Total cash costs⁽¹⁾ for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$683 per ounce of gold sold. AISC⁽¹⁾ for the year ended December 31, 2017 totaled \$852 per ounce of gold sold. Sustaining capital expenditures amounted to \$8,059 (including \$2,109 deferred development costs incurred during production).

¹ Refer to the "Non-IFRS Financial Performance Measures" section for a reconciliation of these amounts.

[Table of Contents](#)

Corporate administrative costs

Corporate administrative costs for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$18,816 compared to \$13,953 in the comparable year.

Salaries and benefits for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$9,710 as compared to \$4,154 in the comparable year. The increase was primarily due to a \$4,469 provision related to the retirement allowance clause in the employment agreement executed with the Executive Chairman; refer to the “*Related Party Transactions*” section below.

Loss on financial instruments at fair value

The September 2015 construction financing includes prepayment and term extension options on the credit facility, the offtake obligation and the stream obligation which are recorded on our statement of financial position at fair value. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the changes in fair value of the offtake obligation and stream obligation were a function of increases in the gold prices, increase in market expectations of future gold price, gold price volatility, a decrease in interest rates and changes to the estimated production schedule.

The change in fair value of the offtake obligation resulted in a loss of \$11,926 (2016 - \$19,931) and the change in fair value of the stream obligation resulted in a loss of \$23,000 (2016 - \$63,023). The prepayment and extension options in the senior secured term credit facility decreased in value due to a decrease in interest rate, the final advance on the credit facility and the passage of time resulting in a loss of \$1,624 (2016 - \$5,792).

As the stream is in substance a debt instrument, the effective interest on the debt host was capitalized as a borrowing cost during the construction of the Brucejack Mine. We capitalized \$10,120 (2016 - \$19,078) of interest on the stream obligation to mineral properties, plant and equipment. The capitalized interest was reclassified from the loss on financial instruments at fair value recorded in the statement of loss.

Current and deferred income taxes

For the year ended December 31, 2017, current income tax expense was \$1,621 related to the 2% net current proceeds portion of the BC Mineral Tax compared to nil in the comparable period.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we recorded a deferred income tax recovery of \$7,022 compared to \$19,780 for the comparable period. The difference is related to the unrealized loss on financial instruments at fair value including the offtake obligation and stream obligation and recognition of 2017 non-capital losses.

LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

The Company manages liquidity risk by monitoring actual and projected cash flows and matching the maturity profile of financial assets and liabilities. Cash flow forecasting is performed regularly. The Company monitors forecasts of the Company’s liquidity in the form of cash and cash equivalents and requirements to ensure it has sufficient cash to meet operational needs. Factors that can impact the Company’s liquidity are monitored regularly and include

[Table of Contents](#)

assumptions of gold market prices, foreign exchange rates, production levels, operating costs and capital costs. Contractual obligations and other commitments that could impact the Company's liquidity are detailed in the "Commitments" section of the MD&A. We prepare annual expenditures budgets that are approved by the Board of Directors.

Our capital structure consists of debt instruments, convertible debt instruments and equity attributable to common shareholders comprised of issued share capital, contributed surplus, accumulated comprehensive loss and accumulated deficit.

Liquidity and capital resources

Cash generated by operations of \$73,321 for the year ended December 31, 2017 reflects the first two quarters with revenue as we achieved commercial production on July 1, 2017. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company delivered 121,671 ounces of gold into the Offtake agreement. The settlement of gold ounces resulted in a decrease in the Offtake obligation of \$1,543 due to the realized loss attributable to the final settlement price in the defined pricing period and the gold spot price on the date of delivery.

Our cash and cash equivalents as at December 31, 2017 totaled \$56,285 decreasing \$85,506 from \$141,791 at December 31, 2016. The decrease in cash is largely attributable to the completion of construction of the Brucejack Mine offset by cash flow from operations in the third and fourth quarters, the completed offering of convertible notes and the final advance under the senior secured term credit facility.

As at December 31, 2017, the Company has working capital of \$40,557 excluding the current portion of long-term debt. The current portion of long-term debt includes the senior secured term credit facility including principal and accumulated interest totaling \$365,890. The credit facility is due at maturity on December 31, 2018; however, if necessary, the Company has the option to extend the maturity date to December 31, 2019 upon payment of an extension fee of 2.5% of the principal amount including accumulated interest. The Company's intention is to re-finance the credit facility within the next year.

Working capital items other than cash and cash equivalents consisted of inventories of \$25,673 (valued at cost), receivables and other of \$19,551 offset by accounts payable and accrued liabilities of \$60,438 and the current portion of long-term debt of \$374,966 without considering the option to extend the credit facility to December 31, 2019.

Receivables and other is comprised primarily of \$11,067 of trade receivables, \$6,166 of Goods and Services Tax refunds, and \$2,064 of prepayments and deposits.

Accounts payable and accrued liabilities includes the employee benefit liability (\$4,783) and the current portion of the restricted share unit liability (\$2,219).

During the year ended December 31, 2017, the exercise of share options awards provided us with \$13,894 (2016 — 16,735) of additional liquidity.

[Table of Contents](#)*Additional sources of capital*

In 2015, we completed the \$540,000 construction financing with two lending parties. The financing was comprised of a credit facility for \$350,000, a \$150,000 prepayment under a callable gold and silver stream agreement and a private placement of our common shares for \$40,000. The final advance of \$100,000 under the credit facility was completed on February 15, 2017.

On February 14, 2017, we completed the offering of \$100,000 aggregate principal amount of 2.25% unsecured convertible senior subordinated notes due 2022 which includes the exercise of the full amount of the over-allotment option of \$10,000 aggregate principal amount of notes. The initial conversion rate for the notes is 62.5 common shares per \$1 principal amount of notes, equivalent to an initial conversion price of \$16.00 per common share.

Cash flows

The Company's cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities are summarized in the following table for the three months and year ended December 31, 2017:

In thousands of USD	For the three months ended		For the year ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Cash flow information				
Cash generated by (used in) operations	\$ 33,408	\$ (4,924)	\$ 73,321	\$ (12,205)
Cash used in investing activities	(36,392)	(121,382)	(370,501)	(387,245)
Cash generated by financing activities	6,059	99,700	209,036	255,582
Effect of foreign exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(564)	(10,097)	2,638	5,366
Change in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,511	\$ (36,703)	\$ (85,506)	\$ (138,502)

The Company generated \$33,408 and \$73,321 in operating cash flows for the three months and year ended December 31, 2017 compared to cash used in operations of \$4,924 and \$12,205 for the comparable periods. The increased cash flows generated from operations relates to the financial results from operation of the Brucejack Mine which achieved commercial production on July 1, 2017.

Cash used in investing activities for the three months and year ended December 31, 2017 was \$36,392 and \$370,501, respectively (2016 - \$121,382 and \$387,245, respectively). For the three months ended December 31, 2017, the decrease in capital expenditures was the result of the completion of construction activities at the Brucejack Mine. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the investing activities were comparable with 2016 as there was a higher level of activity in the first half of 2017 as the Company moved toward the completion of construction of the Brucejack Mine.

The Company generated \$6,059 and \$209,036 in financing cash flow for the three months and year ended December 31, 2017 (2016 - \$99,700 and \$255,582). For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company completed the final draw on the credit facility (\$97,000) and completed a convertible note financing for (\$95,795) compared to the comparable period where the Company completed equity financings for \$150,236 and the second draw on the credit facility of \$97,000.

[Table of Contents](#)

SUMMARY OF ANNUAL FINANCIAL RESULTS

In thousands of USD, except per share data	2017	2016	2015
Revenue	\$ 177,933	\$ —	\$ —
Earnings from mine operations ⁽¹⁾	\$ 52,853	\$ —	\$ —
Net loss	\$ (16,453)	\$ (61,212)	\$ (806)
Net comprehensive loss	\$ (16,453)	\$ (40,621)	\$ (122,022)
Loss per share - basic and diluted	\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.35)	\$ (0.01)
Total assets	\$ 1,671,537	\$ 1,450,436	\$ 1,069,986
Long-term liabilities ⁽²⁾	\$ 388,558	\$ 514,835	\$ 335,331
Cash dividends	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 56,285	\$ 141,791	\$ 280,293
Mineral properties, plant and equipment	\$ 1,564,860	\$ 1,270,457	\$ 738,016

(1) Refer to the “Non-IFRS Financial Performance Measures” section for a reconciliation of these amounts.

(2) Long-term liabilities does not include the current portion of the senior secured credit facility in the amount of \$365,890 as at December 31, 2017.

SUMMARY OF QUARTERLY FINANCIAL RESULTS

The following table contains selected quarterly information derived from the Company’s unaudited quarterly financial statements which are reported under IFRS applicable to interim financial reporting.

In thousands of USD, except per share data	2017 Q4	2017 Q3	2017 Q2	2017 Q1	2016 Q4	2016 Q3	2016 Q2	2016 Q1
Revenue	\$ 107,058	\$ 70,875	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Earnings from mine operations ⁽¹⁾	\$ 26,890	\$ 25,963	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Net loss	\$ (2,720)	\$ (6,975)	\$ (2,495)	\$ (4,263)	\$ (8,564)	\$ (15,115)	\$ (26,656)	\$ (10,877)
Comprehensive earnings (loss)	\$ (2,720)	\$ (6,975)	\$ (2,495)	\$ (4,263)	\$ (27,663)	\$ (21,933)	\$ (29,075)	\$ 38,050
Loss per share - basic and diluted	\$ (0.01)	\$ (0.04)	\$ (0.01)	\$ (0.03)	\$ (0.05)	\$ (0.08)	\$ (0.15)	\$ (0.07)
Total assets	\$ 1,671,537	\$ 1,673,601	\$ 1,649,593	\$ 1,633,083	\$ 1,450,436	\$ 1,348,184	\$ 1,324,613	\$ 1,281,810
Long-term liabilities ⁽²⁾	\$ 388,558	\$ 736,582	\$ 709,269	\$ 688,617	\$ 514,835	\$ 420,720	\$ 400,759	\$ 368,627
Cash dividends	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 56,285	\$ 53,774	\$ 55,311	\$ 171,945	\$ 141,791	\$ 178,494	\$ 285,664	\$ 370,051
Mineral properties, plant and equipment	\$ 1,564,860	\$ 1,566,889	\$ 1,558,652	\$ 1,435,202	\$ 1,270,457	\$ 1,120,745	\$ 989,038	\$ 862,206

(1) Refer to the “Non-IFRS Financial Performance Measures” section for a reconciliation of these amounts.

(2) Long-term liabilities does not include the current portion of the senior secured credit facility in the amount of \$365,890 as at December 31, 2017.

[Table of Contents](#)

On July 1, 2017, the Company declared commercial production at the Brucejack Mine. As a result, in Q3 2017, the Company generated revenue from the sale of gold and silver for the first time. In the comparable periods, there was no revenue as we were in the construction phase at the Brucejack Mine.

For the periods prior to January 1, 2017, the comprehensive earnings (loss) amount is more volatile due to our change in presentation and functional currency from CAD to USD. The Company applied the change to USD presentation currency retrospectively and restated the comparative financial information. The statements of financial position for each period presented have been translated from the CAD functional currency to the new USD presentation currency at the rate of exchange prevailing at the respective financial position date with the exception of equity items which have been translated at accumulated historical rates from the Company's date of incorporation in 2010. The statements of loss and comprehensive loss were translated at the average exchange rate for the reporting period, or at the exchange rate prevailing at the date of transactions. Exchange differences arising in 2016 on translation from CAD functional currency to USD presentation currency have been recognized in other comprehensive loss.

COMMITMENTS

The following table provides our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2017:

<u>In thousands of USD</u>	<u>Less than 1 year</u>	<u>1-3 years</u>	<u>4-5 years</u>	<u>More than 5 years</u>	<u>Total</u>
Operating activities:					
Purchase commitments	\$ 5,399	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5,399
Decommissioning and restoration provision	—	318	—	18,118	18,436
Office lease	573	96	—	—	669
Financing activities:					
Repayment of credit facility ⁽¹⁾	423,776	—	—	—	423,776
Repayment of convertible notes	2,250	6,750	101,116	—	110,116
	<u>\$ 431,998</u>	<u>\$ 7,164</u>	<u>\$ 101,116</u>	<u>\$ 18,118</u>	<u>\$ 558,396</u>

(1) The credit facility matures December 31, 2018 and is subject to an extension for one year, at the Company's option upon payment of an extension fee of 2.5% of the principal amount including accumulated interest.

(a) Commitments — Brucejack Mine

The Company and the Nisga'a Nation have entered into a comprehensive Cooperation and Benefits Agreement in respect of the Brucejack Mine. Under the terms of the Agreement, the Nisga'a Nation will provide ongoing support for the development and operation of Brucejack with participation in its economic benefits.

The Brucejack Mine is subject to a 1.2% net smelter returns royalty on production in excess of cumulative 503,386 ounces of gold and 17,907,080 ounces of silver.

(b) Commitments — Offtake and stream obligation

In addition, pursuant to the stream arrangement, we are obligated to deliver, subject to prepayment options, 8% of up to 7,067,000 ounces of refined gold and 8% of up to 26,297,000 ounces of refined silver commencing on January 1, 2020 and a payment of \$20,000.

Under the offtake agreement, we are obligated to sell 100% of refined gold (in excess of any delivered ounces pursuant to the stream obligation) up to 7,067,000 ounces. The final purchase price to be paid by the purchaser will be, at the purchaser's option, a market referenced gold price in US dollars per ounce during a defined pricing period before and after the date of each sale.

CONTINGENCIES

The Company is involved in various claims, litigation and other matters in the ordinary course and conduct of business. Some of these pending matters will take a number of years to resolve. While it is not possible to determine the ultimate outcome of such actions at this time, and inherent uncertainties exist in predicting such outcomes, it is the Company's belief that the ultimate resolution of such actions is not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on its consolidation financial position or results of operations.

Class action lawsuits

Following the announcement on October 9, 2013 of the resignation of Strathcona Mineral Services Ltd. ("Strathcona"), the consultant responsible for overseeing and reporting on the 10,000-tonne bulk sample, and the announcement of Strathcona's reasons for resigning on October 22, 2013, the price of our shares on the TSX and the NYSE had a significant drop in value.

Canadian class action

On October 29, 2013, David Wong, a shareholder of the Company, filed a proposed class action against the Company, Robert Quartermain (a director, the President and the CEO of the Company) and Snowden Mining Industry Consultants Ltd. (the "Wong Action"). The Wong Action was filed in the Ontario Superior Court of Justice.

The Wong Action claims C\$60,000 in general damages on behalf of a class of persons, wherever they reside, who acquired the Company's securities between July 23, 2013 and October 21, 2013. Snowden Mining Industry Consultants Ltd. is no longer a defendant in the Wong Action.

The plaintiff in the Wong Action brought a motion for leave to commence an action under the secondary market provisions in Part XXIII.1 of the Ontario Securities Act. The motion was heard on May 29 and 30, 2017. The Court allowed the plaintiff's motion on July 20, 2017. The Company was denied leave to appeal this decision.

The Company believes that the allegations made against it in the Wong Action are meritless and will vigorously defend them, although no assurance can be given with respect to the ultimate outcome. The Company has not accrued any amounts for the Wong Action.

[Table of Contents](#)

United States of America Class Actions

Between October 25, 2013 and November 18, 2013, five putative class action complaints were filed in the United States against the Company and certain of its officers and directors, alleging that defendants violated the United States securities laws by misrepresenting or failing to disclose material information concerning the Brucejack Mine. All five actions were filed in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York (the “Court”).

In January 2014, the Court ordered that these actions be consolidated into a single action, styled *In re Pretium Resources Inc. Securities Litigation*, Case No. 13-CV-7552. The Court appointed as lead plaintiffs in the consolidated action three individuals who are suing on behalf of a putative class of shareholders who purchased or otherwise acquired the Company’s common shares between June 11, 2013 and October 22, 2013.

In March 2014, the plaintiffs filed a consolidated amended class action complaint, which the Company moved to dismiss in May 2014. In July 2014, the plaintiffs filed a second consolidated amended class action complaint (“Second Amended Complaint”). The Company moved to dismiss the Second Amended Complaint on September 5, 2014. Plaintiffs filed their Opposition to the Company’s Motion to Dismiss on October 20, 2014, and the Company filed a reply brief on November 19, 2014.

In June 2017, the Court granted the Company’s Motion to Dismiss the Second Amended Complaint. The Court ruled in favour of the Company and the officers and directors named as defendants on all claims and ordered the case closed. The plaintiffs filed their Notice of Appeal from the decision, to the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit, on July 10, 2017. The plaintiff’s opening brief on appeal was filed on October 2, 2017. The Company filed its response brief on December 8, 2017 and the plaintiffs filed their reply brief on December 22, 2017. Oral argument on the plaintiff’s appeal is scheduled to be heard by the Second Circuit on March 16, 2018.

The Company believes that the allegations made against it in these actions are meritless and will vigorously defend the matter, although no assurance can be given with respect to the ultimate outcome of such proceedings. The Company has not accrued any amounts for these class actions.

Construction claims

On April 24, 2017, Bear Creek Contracting Ltd. (“Bear Creek”) filed a Notice of Civil Claim against the Company (the “Bear Creek Action”) alleging that the Company owes Bear Creek C\$14,563 in general damages in connection with work undertaken at the Brucejack Mine transmission line. The Bear Creek Action was filed in the Supreme Court of British Columbia. The Company filed a Response to Civil Claim on July 31, 2017, opposing all of the claims and allegations made. Notices of Civil Claim have also been filed by Blue Max Drilling Inc. (April 24, 2017) and More Core Diamond Drilling Services Ltd. (March 27, 2017), who were subcontractors working under Bear Creek. Responses to Civil Claim have been filed in those actions and the claims are understood to be subsumed in the amount claimed by Bear Creek. It is expected that the three actions will be joined.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company believes that the allegations made against it in the Bear Creek Action, and the other actions, are meritless and will vigorously defend the matter, although no assurance can be given with respect to the ultimate outcome of such proceedings. The Company has not accrued any amounts for any of the actions.

OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

The Company does not have any off-balance sheet arrangements.

RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

We have entered into employment agreements with each of our Executive Chairman (our “Exec Chair”), our President and Chief Executive Officer (our “CEO”), our Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (our “CFO”), our Executive Vice President, Corporate Affairs and Sustainability (our “EVP Corporate”) and our Vice President and Chief Exploration Officer (our “CExO”).

Effective January 1, 2017, under his employment agreement, the Exec Chair is entitled to a retirement allowance which is due and payable in full in the event the Exec Chair terminates his employment with the Company. As a result, the entire retirement allowance was expensed in the amount of \$4,469 (C\$6,000) and recorded as a current liability. The Exec Chair is also entitled, on termination without cause, including following a change of control, to twenty-four months’ salary, the retirement allowance and twice the target bonus.

Effective January 1, 2018, under the employment agreements, the CEO, CFO, CExO and EVP Corporate receive a base salary, extended benefits and are eligible for an annual performance based bonus and long-term incentive awards determined at the discretion of our Board of Directors.

The CEO, CFO, CExO and EVP Corporate are also entitled, on termination without cause, including following a change of control, to twenty-four months’ salary and twice the average annual performance bonus earned in the three years immediately preceding termination.

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGMENTS

The preparation of financial statements requires the use of accounting estimates. It also requires management to exercise judgment in the process of applying its accounting policies. Estimates and judgments are regularly evaluated and are based on management’s experience and other factors, including expectations about future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The following discusses the most significant accounting judgments and accounting estimates that the Company has made in the preparation of the financial statements including those estimates that could result in a material effect in the next financial year on the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities:

[Table of Contents](#)

Mineral reserves and resources

The Company estimates its mineral reserves and resources based on information compiled by qualified persons as defined in accordance with National Instrument 43-101, *Standards of Disclosure for Mineral Projects* requirements. The estimation of ore reserves and resources requires judgment to interpret available geological data then select an appropriate mining method and establish an extraction schedule. It also requires assumptions about future commodity prices, exchange rates, production costs and recovery rates. There are uncertainties inherent in estimating mineral reserves and resources and assumptions that are valid at the time of estimation and may change significantly when new information becomes available. New geological data as well as changes in the above assumptions may change the economic status of reserves and may, ultimately, result in the reserves being revised.

Changes in the proven and probable mineral reserves and measured and indicated and inferred mineral resources estimates may impact the carrying value of mineral properties, plant and equipment, the calculation of depletion and depreciation expense, measurement of the decommissioning and site restoration provision and recognition of deferred tax amounts.

Impairment of mineral properties, plant and equipment

The application of the Company's accounting policy for impairment of mineral properties, plant and equipment requires judgment to determine whether indicators of impairment exist. The review of impairment indicators includes consideration of both external and internal sources of information, including factors such as market and economic conditions, metal prices and forecasts, capital expenditure requirements, future operating costs and production volumes. Management has assessed impairment indicators on the Company's mineral properties, plant and equipment and has concluded that no impairment indicators exist as of December 31, 2017.

Impairment of exploration and evaluation assets

The application of the Company's accounting policy for impairment of exploration and evaluation assets requires judgment to determine whether indicators of impairment exist including factors such as, the period for which the Company has the right to explore, expected renewals of exploration rights, whether substantive expenditures on further exploration and evaluation of resource properties are budgeted and evaluation of the results of exploration and evaluation activities up to the reporting date. Management has assessed impairment indicators on the Company's exploration and evaluation assets and has concluded that no impairment indicators exist as of December 31, 2017.

Fair value of derivatives and other financial liabilities

The fair values of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market are determined using valuation techniques. Management uses its judgment to select a method of valuation and makes estimates of specific model inputs that are based on conditions existing at the end of each reporting period.

[Table of Contents](#)

The valuation of the convertible notes at inception was completed using a discounted cash flow analysis that required various estimates and assumptions, including the discount rate for a similar non-convertible instrument.

Recovery of potential deferred tax assets

The Company has carry-forward losses and other tax attributes that have the potential to reduce tax payments in future years.

Judgment is required in determining whether deferred tax assets are recognized in the consolidated financial statements. Deferred tax assets are recognized for all deductible temporary differences, carry-forward of unused tax credits and tax losses to the extent it is probable future taxable earnings will be available against which they can be utilized. The carrying values of the deferred tax assets are reviewed at each statement of financial position date and may be reduced if it is no longer probable that sufficient taxable earnings will be available to benefit from all or part of the assets. Estimates of future taxable earnings are based on forecasted cash flows from operations and the application of existing tax laws.

Functional currency

The determination of functional currency requires judgment where the operations of the Company are changing or currency indicators are mixed. Additionally, the timing of a change in functional currency is a judgment as the balance of currency indicators may change over time.

Commercial production

The determination of when a mine is in the condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management (referred to as “commercial production”) is a matter of significant judgement. In making this determination, management considers specific facts and circumstances. These factors include, but are not limited to, whether the major capital expenditures to bring the mine to the condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management have been completed, completion of a reasonable period of commissioning and consistent operating results being achieved at a pre-determined level of design capacity for a reasonable period of time. The Company achieved commercial production for the Brucejack Mine on July 1, 2017.

CHANGES IN ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Our significant accounting policies are presented in Note 3 to the audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2017. Changes in accounting policies included the change in the Company’s approach to foreign currency translation and additional accounting policies required as the Brucejack Mine moved into production.

[Table of Contents](#)

Functional currency

Items included in the financial statements of each consolidated entity are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the “functional currency”). During the first quarter of 2017, the Company commenced mine commissioning activities and is now generating United States dollar (“USD”) cash flows from gold sales as the Brucejack Mine is in production. Additionally, the Company completed a USD convertible debt financing in the first quarter of 2017 for the purpose of funding working capital through the commissioning process. As a result of these changes in underlying transactions, events and circumstances, the functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries was reassessed. The functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries changed from the Canadian dollar (“CAD” or “C\$”) to the USD commencing on January 1, 2017. The change in functional currency was accounted for on a prospective basis, with no impact of this change on prior year comparative information.

Presentation currency

On January 1, 2017, the Company elected to change its presentation currency from CAD to USD. The change in presentation currency is to better reflect the Company’s business activities and to improve investors’ ability to compare the Company’s financial results with other publicly traded businesses in the mining industry. The Company applied the change to USD presentation currency retrospectively and restated the comparative financial information as if the new presentation currency had always been the Company’s presentation currency.

From January 1, 2017, the USD presentation currency is consistent with the functional currency of the Company. For periods prior to January 1, 2017, the statements of financial position for each period presented have been translated from the CAD functional currency to the new USD presentation currency at the rate of exchange prevailing at the respective financial position date with the exception of equity items which have been translated at accumulated historical rates from the Company’s date of incorporation in 2010. The statements of loss and comprehensive loss were translated at the average exchange rates for the reporting period, or at the exchange rate prevailing at the date of transactions. Exchange differences arising in 2016 on translation from the CAD functional currency to the USD presentation currency have been recognized in other comprehensive loss and accumulated as a separate component of equity.

NEW ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Our significant accounting policies are presented in Note 3 to the audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2017. New accounting policies adopted during the year related to the Company’s transition from construction into production.

Inventories

Ore stockpiles, in-circuit and finished metal inventory (gold and silver) are valued at the lower of weighted average production cost and net realizable value. Production costs include the cost of raw materials, direct labour, mine-site overhead expenses and applicable depreciation and depletion of mineral properties, plant and equipment. Net realizable value is calculated as the

[Table of Contents](#)

estimated price at the time of sale based on prevailing and long-term metal prices less estimated future production costs to convert the inventories into saleable form and estimated costs to sell.

Ore stockpile inventory represents ore on the surface or underground that has been extracted from the mine and is available for further processing. In-circuit inventory represents material in the mill circuit that is in the process of being converted into a saleable form. Finished metal inventory represents gold and silver doré and concentrate located at the mine, in transit to customers and at refineries.

Materials and supplies inventories are valued at the lower of weighted average cost and net realizable value. Replacement costs of materials and spare parts are generally used as the best estimate of net realizable value.

Any write-downs of inventory to net realizable value are recorded within cost of sales in the consolidated statement of loss. If there is a subsequent increase in the value of inventory, the previous write-downs to net realizable value are reversed up to cost to the extent that the related inventory has not been sold.

Mineral properties

Mineral properties include the fair value attributable to mineral reserves and resources acquired in a business combination or asset acquisition, underground mine development costs and previously capitalized exploration and evaluation costs. Upon commencement of production, a mineral property is depleted on a unit-of-production method. Unit-of-production depletion rates are determined using gold ounces mined over the estimated recoverable proven and probable reserves at the mine.

Development costs incurred during production

The Company incurs development costs to build new raises and ramps (vertical development) that enable the Company to physically access ore underground. These underground development costs are capitalized as incurred. Capitalized underground development costs incurred to enable access to specific areas of the mine and which only provide an economic benefit over a specific period of mining are depleted using a unit-of-production method determined using gold ounces mined over the estimated proven and probable reserves in that particular area of the mine.

Plant and equipment

Plant and equipment are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses. The initial cost of an asset is comprised of its purchase price or construction cost, any costs directly attributable to bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management and the estimated future cost of dismantling and removing the asset. The purchase price or construction cost is the fair value of consideration given to acquire the asset.

[Table of Contents](#)

Depreciation of plant and equipment commences when the asset has been fully commissioned and is available for its intended use.

A majority of mine and site infrastructure assets, including buildings, roads and transmission lines are depreciated using a unit-of-production method over the life of mine. Depreciation is determined each period using gold ounces mined over the estimated proven and probable reserves of the mine.

Depreciation of other assets, including those ancillary to the Brucejack Mine are calculated using the straight-line method to allocate cost to the residual value over the estimated useful lives, as follows:

Asset class	Estimated useful life
Mine and mill equipment	5 – 18 years
Light vehicles	3 – 5 years
Office and computer equipment	3 – 5 years
Leasehold improvements	Term of lease

When significant components of an asset have different useful lives, depreciation is calculated on each separate component. Each asset or component's estimated useful life has due regard to both its own physical life limitations and the present assessment of economically recoverable reserves of the Brucejack Mine.

Depreciation methods and estimated useful lives and residual values are reviewed annually. Changes in estimates are accounted for prospectively.

Expenditures on major maintenance or repairs includes the cost of the replacement of parts of assets and overhaul costs. Where an asset or part of an asset is replaced and it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will be available to the Company, the expenditure is capitalized and the carrying amount of the item replaced is derecognized. Similarly, overhaul costs associated with major maintenance are capitalized and depreciated over their useful lives where it is probable that the future economic benefits will be available and any remaining carrying amounts of the cost of previous overhauls are derecognized. All other costs are expensed as incurred.

An item of plant and equipment is derecognized upon disposal or when no future economic benefits are expected to arise from the continued use of the asset. Any gain or loss arising on disposal of the asset, determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset, is recognized in the consolidated statement of loss.

Revenue recognition

Revenue is generated from the sale of refined gold and silver and gold and silver bearing concentrates. The Company has adopted IFRS 15, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, effective from the commencement of operations at the Brucejack Mine on July 1, 2017.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company produces doré and concentrates which contain both gold and silver. The doré is further processed to produce refined metals for sale. The concentrates may be sold to smelters in concentrate form or further processed to produce refined metals for sale. The Company's performance obligations relate primarily to the delivery of gold and silver to its customers. For gold, the Company is required to deliver gold equivalent to 100% of production up to 7,067,000 ounces into an offtake agreement.

Revenue is recognized when control is transferred to the customer. Control is achieved when a product is delivered to the customer, the customer has full discretion over the product and there is no unfulfilled obligation that could affect the customer's acceptance of the product.

Control over the refined gold or silver produced from doré or concentrate is transferred to the customer and revenue recognized upon delivery to the customer's bullion account. Control over the gold and silver bearing concentrates is transferred to the customer and revenue recognized at the time the Company elects to settle the sale directly with the smelter.

For each physical shipment of doré, 90% of the estimated contained gold is available to be delivered to the offtaker's bullion account within approximately 10 days of arrival at the refinery. The balance of the contained gold is delivered to the offtaker's bullion account following the final processing outturn.

For each physical shipment of doré, 100% of the contained silver is sold upon the final processing outturn. Silver revenue is recorded at the spot price on the date of sale.

For each physical shipment of concentrate, where the Company receives the refined gold, 90% of the estimated contained gold is available to be delivered to the customer's bullion account within approximately 15 — 20 days after the bill of lading date. The balance of the contained gold is delivered to the customer's bullion account following the final processing outturn.

For each physical shipment of gold and silver bearing concentrate that is sold to a smelter in concentrate form, control of the concentrate passes to the customer at the time the Company elects to settle the sale directly with the smelter. Revenue from these sales are recognized net of treatment costs and refining charges.

Revenue is required to be recognized at an amount that reflects the consideration to which an entity expects to be entitled in exchange for transferring the product to the customer.

Sales of refined gold and silver are delivered directly into the offtake agreement and recorded at the spot price on the date of delivery. The final price to be paid by the purchaser will be, at the purchaser's option, a market referenced gold price in US dollars per ounce during a defined pricing period around the date of each sale. The difference between the spot price on the date of sale and the price paid by the purchaser reflects the settlement of a portion of the offtake obligation previously recorded on the statement of financial position. The Company receives payment for 90% of the value of each gold sale within 2 days of the date of sale. A final payment for 10% of the value of each gold sale, taking into account the purchaser's pricing option, is received on the 7th day after the date of sale.

[Table of Contents](#)

Concentrate sales which are cash settled directly with the smelter are recorded at the provisional price based on the estimated forward price to the date of final settlement. The final purchase price for these gold sales will be the average price for the month following the bill of lading date. Adjustments are made in subsequent periods to the customer receivables for these sales transactions based on movements in market prices prior to final pricing. As a result, concentrate sales receivables contain an embedded derivative which is adjusted each period to reflect forward market prices to the estimated settlement date. These changes in fair value are included in revenue on the statement of loss. The Company receives payment for 90% of the value of each concentrate shipment 15 days after the loading of the material onto a ship. A final payment for 10% of the value of each sale is received upon completion of final assays and final pricing based on the defined pricing period.

NEW ACCOUNTING STANDARDS AND RECENT PRONOUNCEMENTS

New accounting standards and recent pronouncements were disclosed in note 5 of the consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2017. The following new standards are expected to have a significant effect on the consolidated financial statements:

- IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments*, addresses the classification, measurement and recognition of financial assets and financial liabilities. It replaces the guidance in IAS 39, *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement* that relate to the classification and measurement of financial instruments. IFRS 9 retains but simplifies the mixed measurement model and establishes three primary measurement categories for financial assets: amortized cost, fair value through other comprehensive earnings and fair value through profit or loss (“FVTPL”). The basis of classification depends on the entity’s business model for managing its financial instruments and the contractual cash flow characteristics of the instrument. For financial liabilities, the standard retains most of the IAS 39 requirements. The main change for liabilities is that, in cases where the fair value option is taken for financial liabilities, the part of a fair value change due to an entity’s own credit risk is recorded in other comprehensive loss rather than in net loss. IFRS 9 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The Company has completed its assessment of the impact of IFRS 9. Management expects a reclassification of the portion of the gain (loss) on financial instruments at fair value for the stream obligation related to the Company’s own credit risk from net loss to comprehensive loss.
- IFRS 16, *Leases* addresses accounting for leases and lease obligations. It replaces the existing leasing guidance in IAS 17, *Leases*. The objective of the new standard is to report all leases on the statement of financial position and to define how leases and lease liabilities are measured. IFRS 16 is effective from January 1, 2019. The Company is in the process of evaluating all lease agreements to determine the impact of IFRS 16. The Company expects that the recognition of leases on the statement of financial position will result in an increase in the amount recorded as leased assets and lease obligations.

There are no other IFRS’s or International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee interpretations that are not yet effective or early adopted that are expected to have a material impact on the Company.

FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Financial assets

We have the following financial assets: cash and cash equivalents, receivables and other, embedded derivatives associated with the senior secured term credit facility and restricted cash.

Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash are classified as loans and receivables and are recorded at amortized cost. Interest income is recognized by applying the effective interest rate.

Receivables and other are classified as loans and receivables and accordingly are recorded initially at fair value and subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest rate method, less any impairment losses.

Derivative instruments, including embedded derivatives, are recorded at FVTPL and, accordingly, are recorded on the statement of financial position at fair value. Unrealized gains and losses on derivatives held for trading are recorded in earnings (loss) for the year. Fair values for derivative instruments are determined using valuation techniques, with assumptions based on market conditions existing at the statement of financial position date or settlement date of the derivative.

Financial liabilities

We have the following financial liabilities: accounts payable and accrued liabilities, the debt portion of the convertible notes and debt instruments including the senior secured term credit facility, offtake obligation and stream obligation.

Accounts payable and accrued liabilities, the debt portion of the convertible notes and the credit facility are classified as other financial liabilities and are recognized initially at fair value, net of any directly attributable transaction costs. Subsequent to initial recognition these financial liabilities are held at amortized cost using the effective interest method.

Derivative instruments, including embedded derivatives, such as the offtake obligation and stream obligation are recorded at fair value through profit or loss and, accordingly, are recorded on the statement of financial position at fair value. Fair values for derivative instruments are determined using valuation techniques, with assumptions based on market conditions existing at the statement of financial position date or settlement date of the derivative.

Financial risk management

We are exposed to a variety of financial risks: market risk (including currency risk, interest rate risk and commodity price risk), credit risk and liquidity risk from our financial instruments.

Risk management is the responsibility of management and is carried out under policies approved by the Board of Directors. Material risks are monitored and are regularly discussed with the Audit Committee and Board of Directors. The type of risk exposure and the way in which such exposure is managed is provided as follows:

[Table of Contents](#)

Market risk

Currency risk

The Company is subject to currency risk on financial instruments which are denominated in currencies that are not the same as the functional currency of the entity that holds them. A significant portion of the Company's mine production costs, capital expenditures and corporate administrative costs are denominated in CAD. Consequently, fluctuations in the USD exchange rate against the CAD increases the volatility of cost of sales and corporate administrative costs. Exchange gains and losses would impact earnings (loss).

The Company is exposed to currency risk through cash and cash equivalents, receivables and other excluding trade receivables, restricted cash and accounts payable and accrued liabilities which are denominated in CAD.

The Company has not hedged its exposure to currency fluctuations at this time.

Interest rate risk

The Company is subject to interest rate risk with respect to its investments in cash and cash equivalents. The Company's current policy is to invest cash at floating rates of interest and cash reserves are to be maintained in cash and cash equivalents in order to maintain liquidity, while achieving a satisfactory return for shareholders. Fluctuations in interest rates when cash and cash equivalents mature impact interest income earned.

The Company is also subject to interest rate risk with respect to the fair value of long-term debt, in particular, the fair value of the embedded derivatives under the senior secured term credit facility, the offtake obligation and the stream obligation, which are accounted for at FVTPL.

Commodity price risk

The Company is subject to commodity price risk from fluctuations in the market prices for gold and silver. Commodity price risks are affected by many factors that are outside the Company's control including global or regional consumption patterns, the supply of and demand for metals, speculative activities, the availability and costs of metal substitutes, inflation and political and economic conditions.

The financial instruments impacted by commodity prices are the trade receivables, the offtake obligation (a derivative liability) and the stream obligation.

Price adjustments are made in subsequent periods to the customer receivables for concentrate sales transactions based on movements in market prices prior to final pricing. As a result, concentrate sales receivables contain an embedded derivative which is adjusted each period to reflect forward market prices to the estimated settlement date.

The Company has not hedged the price of any commodity at this time as it is not permitted to hedge under the terms of the offtake and stream obligation.

[Table of Contents](#)

Credit risk

Credit risk is the risk of potential loss to the Company if the counterparty to a financial instrument fails to meet its contractual obligations. The Company's credit risk is primarily attributable to its liquid financial assets including cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, tax receivables and restricted cash.

The Company limits its exposure to credit risk on financial assets through investing its cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash with high-credit quality financial institutions. Management believes the risk of loss related to these deposits to be low. The Company continually evaluates changes in the status of its counterparties.

The Company sells its gold and silver to its lenders, refineries located in Canada and the United States and a trading company. The Company has not had any defaults from its counterparties. The Company is not economically dependent on a limited number of customers for the sale of its gold and silver as its products can be sold through numerous world-wide commodity markets.

Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that we will not be able to meet our financial obligations as they fall due. We try to ensure that there is sufficient capital in order to meet short-term business requirements, after taking into account cash flows from operations and our holdings of cash and cash equivalents. Our cash and cash equivalents are currently invested in business and savings accounts with financial institutions of high credit quality which are available on demand by us for our programs. To the extent we do not believe there is sufficient liquidity to meet obligations, we will consider securing additional debt or equity funding. For further discussion, refer to the "*Liquidity and Capital Resources*" section.

EVENTS AFTER REPORTING DATE

The Company does not have any events after the reporting date to disclose.

NON-IFRS FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE MEASURES

The Company has included certain non-IFRS measures in this MD&A. The Company believes that these measures, in addition to measures prepared in accordance with IFRS, provide investors an improved ability to evaluate the underlying performance of the Company and to compare it to information reported by other companies. The non-IFRS measures are intended to provide additional information and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for measures of performance prepared in accordance with IFRS. These measures do not have any standardized meaning prescribed under IFRS, and therefore may not be comparable to other issuers.

[Table of Contents](#)

Total cost of sales and cash costs

Total cash costs is a common financial performance measure in the gold mining industry but has no standard meaning. The Company reports total cash costs on a gold ounce sold basis. The Company believes that, in addition to measures prepared in accordance with IFRS, such as revenue, certain investors can use this information to evaluate the Company's performance and ability to generate operating earnings and cash flow from its mining operations. Management uses this metric as an important tool to monitor operating cost performance.

Total cash costs include cost of sales such as mining, processing, maintenance and site administration, royalties and selling costs and changes in inventories less non-cash depreciation and depletion, site share-based compensation and silver revenue divided by gold ounces sold to arrive at total cash costs per ounce of gold sold. Other companies may calculate this measure differently.

The following table reconciles this non-IFRS measure to the most directly comparable IFRS measure disclosed in the financial statements.

In thousands of USD, except for per ounce data	For the three months ended		For the year ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Gold ounces sold	86,514	—	141,927	—
Cost of sales per ounce sold reconciliation				
Cost of sales	\$ 80,168	\$ —	\$ 125,080	\$ —
Cost of sales per ounce of gold sold	<u>\$ 927</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 881</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Total cash costs reconciliation				
Cost of sales	\$ 80,168	\$ —	\$ 125,080	\$ —
Less: Depreciation and depletion	(17,272)	—	(25,378)	—
Less: Site share-based compensation	(703)	—	(827)	—
Less: Silver revenue	(1,670)	—	(1,994)	—
Total cash costs	<u>\$ 60,523</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 96,881</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Total cash costs per ounce of gold sold	<u>\$ 700</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 683</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

All-in sustaining costs

The Company believes that AISC more fully defines the total costs associated with producing gold. The Company calculates AISC as the sum of total cash costs (as described above), sustaining capital expenditures, accretion on decommissioning and restoration provision, treatment and refinery charges netted against concentrate revenue, site share-based compensation, and corporate administrative costs, all divided by the gold ounces sold to arrive at a per ounce amount.

Other companies may calculate this measure differently as a result of differences in underlying principles and policies applied. Differences may also arise due to a different definition of sustaining versus non-sustaining capital.

The following table reconciles this non-IFRS measure to the most directly comparable IFRS measure disclosed in the financial statements.

In thousands of USD, except for per ounce data	For the three months ended		For the six months ended ⁽³⁾	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Gold ounces sold	86,514	—	141,927	—
All-in sustaining costs reconciliation				
Total cash costs	\$ 60,523	\$ —	\$ 96,881	\$ —
Sustaining capital expenditures ⁽¹⁾	4,533	—	8,059	—
Accretion on decommissioning and restoration provision	137	58	283	203
Treatment and refinery charges	5,705	—	6,749	—
Site share-based compensation	703	—	827	—
Corporate administrative costs ⁽²⁾	5,669	4,592	8,153	13,849
Total all-in sustaining costs	\$ 77,270	\$ 4,650	\$ 120,952	\$ 14,052
All-in sustaining costs per ounce of gold sold	\$ 893	\$ —	\$ 852	\$ —

(1) Sustaining capital expenditures includes deferred development costs.

(2) Includes the sum of corporate administrative costs per the statement of loss and comprehensive loss, excluding depreciation within those figures.

(3) All-in sustaining costs for the year ended December 31, 2017 were not disclosed as commercial production results only commenced on July 1, 2017. Management elected to present AISC for the six months ended December 31, 2017.

Total cash costs and AISC reconciliation

Total cash costs and AISC are calculated based on the definitions published by the World Gold Council (“WGC”) (a market development organization for the gold industry comprised of and funded by 18 gold mining companies from around the world). The WGC is not a regulatory organization.

[Table of Contents](#)

Average realized price and average realized cash margin

Average realized price and average realized cash margin per ounce sold are used by management and investors to better understand the gold price and cash margin realized throughout a period.

Average realized price is calculated as revenue from contracts with customers less silver revenue divided by gold ounces sold. Average realized cash margin represents average realized price per gold ounce sold less total cash costs per ounce sold.

The following table reconciles this non-IFRS measure to the most directly comparable IFRS measure disclosed in the financial statements.

In thousands of USD, except for per ounce data	For the three months ended		For the year ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Revenue from contracts with customers ⁽¹⁾	\$ 106,464	\$ —	\$ 177,787	\$ —
Less: Silver revenue	(1,670)	—	(1,994)	—
Gold revenue ⁽²⁾	\$ 104,794	\$ —	\$ 175,793	\$ —
Gold ounces sold	86,514	—	141,927	—
Average realized price	\$ 1,211	\$ —	\$ 1,239	\$ —
Less: Total cash costs per ounce of gold sold	(700)	—	(683)	—
Average realized cash margin per ounce of gold sold	\$ 511	\$ —	\$ 556	\$ —

- (1) Revenue from contracts with customers is recognized net of treatment costs and refinery charges on revenue generated from concentrate sales in the amount of \$5,705 and \$6,749 for the three months and year ended December 31, 2017, respectively.
- (2) Gold revenue excludes the gain on revaluation of derivatives in trade receivables related to provisional pricing adjustments in the amount of \$594 and \$146 for the three months and year ended December 31, 2017, respectively.

Adjusted earnings (loss) and adjusted basic earnings (loss) per share

Adjusted earnings (loss) and adjusted basic earnings (loss) per share are used by management and investors to measure the underlying operating performance of the Company. Presenting these measures helps management and investors evaluate earning trends more readily in comparison with results from prior periods.

Adjusted earnings (loss) is defined as net earnings (loss) adjusted to exclude specific items that are significant, but not reflective of the underlying operations of the Company, including: gain (loss) on financial instruments at fair value, amortization of discount on senior secured term credit facility, accretion on convertible notes, impairment provisions and reversals and deferred income taxes. Adjusted basic earnings (loss) per share is calculated using the weighted average number of shares outstanding under the basic method of earnings (loss) per share as determined under IFRS.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table reconciles this non-IFRS measure to the most directly comparable IFRS measure disclosed in the financial statements.

In thousands of USD, except for per share data	For the three months ended		For the year ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Basic weighted average shares outstanding	181,994,244	179,865,369	181,208,295	172,805,201
Adjusted earnings (loss) and adjusted basic earnings (loss) per share reconciliation				
Net loss for the period	\$ (2,720)	\$ (8,564)	\$ (16,453)	\$ (61,212)
Adjusted for:				
Loss on financial instruments at fair value	8,460	3,106	26,430	69,668
Amortization of discount on senior secured term credit facility	6,007	—	11,664	—
Accretion on convertible notes	1,403	—	2,807	—
Deferred income tax recovery	(408)	(1,411)	(7,022)	(19,780)
Adjusted earnings (loss)	\$ 12,742	\$ (6,869)	\$ 17,426	\$ (11,324)
Adjusted basic earnings (loss) per share	\$ 0.07	\$ (0.04)	\$ 0.10	\$ (0.07)

Additional non-IFRS financial measures

The Company has included the additional non-IFRS measures “Earnings from mine operations” and “Working capital” within this MD&A.

“Earnings from mine operations” provides useful information to management and investors as an indication of the Company’s principal business activities before consideration of how those activities are financed, sustaining capital expenditures, corporate administrative costs, foreign exchange gains (losses), derivative costs, interest and finance income and expense and taxation.

“Working capital” is defined as current assets less current liabilities and provides useful information to management and investors about liquidity of the Company.

OUTSTANDING SHARE DATA

As at March 8, 2018, the Company had the following number of securities outstanding:

	Number of securities	Exercise price (\$)	Exercise price currency	Weighted average remaining life (years)
Common shares	182,390,374			—
Stock options	5,567,577	\$5.85 - \$15.17	CAD	2.63
Convertible notes	6,250,000	\$16.00	USD	4.02
	194,207,951			

INTERNAL CONTROLS OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

Management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting (“ICFR”) as of December 31, 2017. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in Internal Control — Integrated Framework (COSO 2013).

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal controls over financial reporting. Any system of internal control over financial reporting, no matter how well designed, has inherent limitations. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation. Based upon the results of that assessment at December 31, 2017, management concluded that our internal controls over financial reporting are appropriately designed and operating effectively to provide reasonable assurance that the financial information is recorded, processed, summarized and reported in a timely manner.

Except for the controls that were implemented in relation to our transition to operations, there were no changes in internal controls over financial reporting during the year ended December 31, 2017 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect our internal control over financial reporting.

Disclosure controls and procedures

Management assessed the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2017. Based upon the results of that evaluation, management concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to provide reasonable assurance that the information disclosed by us in the reports that we file were appropriately recorded, processed, summarized and reported to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES

Natural resources exploration, development and operation involves a number of risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond our control. These risks and uncertainties include, without limitation, the risks discussed elsewhere in this MD&A and those identified in our Annual Information Form dated March 30, 2017 and filed on SEDAR, and in the United States on Form 40-F through EDGAR at the SEC’s website at www.sec.gov.

STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This MD&A contains forward-looking information and forward looking statements within the meaning of applicable Canadian and United States securities legislation (collectively referred to herein as “forward-looking statements”).

Forward-looking statements may include, but are not limited to, information with respect to:

- the future price of silver and gold;
- our planned mining, exploration and development activities;
- the adequacy of our financial resources;

[Table of Contents](#)

- the estimation of mineral reserves and resources;
- realization of mineral reserves and resource estimates;
- costs and timing of future exploration and development;
- completion of ramp-up to production and positive cash flow;
- production and processing estimates;
- capital and operating cost estimates;
- statements relating to the economic viability of the Brucejack Mine, including mine life, total tonnes mined and processed and mining operations;
- approvals, consents and permits under applicable legislation;
- our relationship with community stakeholders;
- our executive compensation approach and practice;
- litigation matters;
- currency fluctuations; and
- environmental matters.

Wherever possible, words such as “plans”, “expects”, “projects”, “assumes”, “budgeted”, “strategy”, “scheduled”, “estimates”, “forecasts”, “anticipates”, “believes”, “intends”, “modeled” and similar expressions or statements that certain actions, events or results “may”, “could”, “would”, “might” or “will” be taken, occur or be achieved, or the negative forms of any of these terms and similar expressions, have been used to identify forward-looking statements. Statements concerning mineral resource estimates may also be deemed to constitute forward-looking statements to the extent that they involve estimates of the mineralization that will be encountered if the property is developed. Any statements that express or involve discussions with respect to predictions, expectations, beliefs, plans, projections, objectives, assumptions or future events or performance are not statements of historical fact and may be forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are subject to a variety of known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that could cause actual events or results to differ from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements, including, without limitation, risks related to:

- uncertainty as to the outcome of legal proceedings;
- the effect of indebtedness on cash flow and business operations;
- our ability to satisfy commitments under the Stream Agreement and the Offtake Agreement;
- the effect of restrictive covenants in the Stream Agreement, Offtake Agreement, and Credit Agreement;
- assumptions regarding expected operating costs and expenditures, production schedules, economic returns and other projections;
- our production estimates, including the accuracy thereof;
- our ability to generate operating revenues in the future;
- our ability to raise enough capital to develop our mineral properties or to complete further exploration programs;
- dependency on the Brucejack Mine for our future operating revenue;
- the accuracy of our resource and reserve estimates (including with respect to size, grade and recoverability) and the geological, operational and price assumptions on which they are based;
- uncertainties relating to inferred mineral resources being converted into measured or indicated mineral resources;

[Table of Contents](#)

- commodity price fluctuations, including gold price volatility;
- our history of negative operating cash flow, incurred losses and accumulated deficit;
- failure of counterparties to perform their contractual obligations;
- general economic conditions;
- the inherent risk in the mining industry;
- the commercial viability of our current and any acquired mineral rights;
- availability of suitable infrastructure or damage to existing infrastructure;
- governmental regulations, including environmental regulations;
- non-compliance with permits that are obtained or delay in obtaining or failure to obtain permits required in the future;
- increased costs and restrictions on operations due to compliance with environmental laws and regulations;
- compliance with emerging climate change regulation;
- uncertainties relating to additional claims and legal proceedings;
- adequate internal control over financial reporting;
- potential opposition from non-governmental organizations;
- uncertainty regarding unsettled First Nations rights and title in British Columbia;
- uncertainties related to title to our mineral properties and surface rights;
- land reclamation requirements;
- our ability to identify and successfully integrate any material properties we acquire;
- currency fluctuations;
- competition in the mining industry for properties, qualified personnel and management;
- our ability to attract and retain qualified management;
- some of our directors' and officers' involvement with other natural resource companies;
- potential inability to attract development partners or our ability to identify attractive acquisitions;
- compliance with foreign corrupt practices regulations and anti-bribery laws;
- certain actions under U.S. federal securities laws may be unenforceable;
- changes to relevant legislation, accounting practices or increasing insurance costs;
- our anti-takeover provisions could discourage potentially beneficial third party takeover offers;
- significant growth could place a strain on our management systems;
- share ownership by our significant shareholders and their ability to influence our governance;
- future sales or issuances of our debt or equity securities;
- the trading price of our common shares is subject to volatility due to market conditions;
- future issuances of equity securities or sales by existing shareholders which may cause the price of our securities to fall;
- we do not intend to pay dividends in the near future;
- our being treated as a passive foreign investment company for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- failure to comply with certain terms of the convertible notes; and
- risks related to ensuring the security and safety of information systems, including cyber security risks.

[Table of Contents](#)

This list is not exhaustive of the factors that may affect any of our forward-looking statements. Although we have attempted to identify important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in forward-looking statements, there may be other factors that cause results not to be as anticipated, estimated or intended. There can be no assurance that such information will prove to be accurate, as actual results and future events could differ materially from those anticipated in such information. Forward-looking statements involve statements about the future and are inherently uncertain, and our actual achievements or other future events or conditions may differ materially from those reflected in the forward-looking statements due to a variety of risks, uncertainties and other factors, including, without limitation, those referred to in this MD&A under the heading “Risks and Uncertainties”. Our forward-looking statements are based on the beliefs, expectations and opinions of management on the date the statements are made. In connection with the forward-looking statements contained in this MD&A, we have made certain assumptions about our business, including about our planned exploration, development and production activities; the accuracy of our mineral resource estimates; capital and operating cost estimates; production and processing estimates; the results, costs and timing of future exploration and drilling; timelines and similar statements relating to the economic viability of the Brucejack Mine; timing and receipt of approvals, consents and permits under applicable legislation; and the adequacy of our financial resources. We have also assumed that no significant events will occur outside of our normal course of business. Although we believe that the assumptions inherent in the forward-looking statements are reasonable as of the date of this MD&A, forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and, accordingly, undue reliance should not be put on such statements due to the inherent uncertainty therein. We do not assume any obligation to update forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, other than as required by applicable law. For the reasons set forth above, prospective investors should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements.

Consent of Independent Auditor

We hereby consent to the inclusion in this Annual Report on Form 40-F for the year ended December 31, 2017 of Pretium Resources Inc. of our report dated March 8, 2018, relating to the consolidated financial statements and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, which appears in this Annual Report.

We also consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form F-10 (File No. 333-211073) and Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-203409 and 333-213450) of Pretium Resources Inc. of our report dated March 8, 2018 referred to above.

We also consent to the reference to us under the heading, "Interest of Experts", which appears in the Annual Information Form included in the Exhibit incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 40-F.

(Signed) "PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP"

Chartered Professional Accountants
Vancouver, BC

March 29, 2018

CONSENT OF EXPERT

Reference is made to the feasibility study entitled “Feasibility Study and Technical Report Update on the Brucejack Project, Stewart, BC” with an effective date of June 19, 2014 (the “Report”).

I, John Huang, on behalf of Tetra Tech (the “Company”), consent to the use of the Company’s name and references to the Report, and to the inclusion or incorporation by reference of information derived from the Report, in (i) Pretium Resources Inc.’s Annual Report on Form 40-F for the year ended December 31, 2017 and (ii) Pretium Resources Inc.’s Registration Statements on Form F-10 (File No. 333-211073) and Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-203409 and 333-213450) filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Very truly yours,

/s/ John Huang

John Huang

March 29, 2018

CONSENT OF EXPERT

Reference is made to the feasibility study entitled “Feasibility Study and Technical Report Update on the Brucejack Project, Stewart, BC” with an effective date of June 19, 2014 (the “Report”).

I, John Graindorge, on behalf of Snowden Mining Industry Consultants Inc. (the “Company”), consent to the use of the Company’s name and references to the Report, and to the inclusion or incorporation by reference of information derived from the Report, in (i) Pretium Resources Inc.’s Annual Report on Form 40-F for the year ended December 31, 2017 and (ii) Pretium Resources Inc.’s Registration Statements on Form F-10 (File No. 333-211073) and Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-203409 and 333-213450) filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Very truly yours,

/s/ John Graindorge

March 29, 2018

CONSENT OF EXPERT

Reference is made to the feasibility study entitled “Feasibility Study and Technical Report Update on the Brucejack Project, Stewart, BC” with an effective date of June 19, 2014 (the “Report”).

I, John Morton Shannon, P. Geo, on behalf of AMC Mining Consultants (Canada) Ltd. (the “Company”), consent to the use of the Company’s name and references to the Report, and to the inclusion or incorporation by reference of information derived from the Report, in (i) Pretium Resources Inc.’s Annual Report on Form 40-F for the year ended December 31, 2017 and (ii) Pretium Resources Inc.’s Registration Statements on Form F-10 (File No. 333-211073) and Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-203409 and 333-213450) filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Very truly yours,

/s/ John Morton Shannon

March 29, 2018

CONSENT OF EXPERT

Reference is made to the feasibility study entitled “Feasibility Study and Technical Report Update on the Brucejack Project, Stewart, BC” with an effective date of June 19, 2014 (the “Report”).

I, Rolf Schmitt, P. Geo, on behalf of ERM Rescan (the “Company”), consent to the use of the Company’s name and references to the Report, and to the inclusion or incorporation by reference of information derived from the Report, in (i) Pretium Resources Inc.’s Annual Report on Form 40-F for the year ended December 31, 2017 and (ii) Pretium Resources Inc.’s Registration Statements on Form F-10 (File No. 333-211073) and Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-203409 and 333-213450) filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Rolf Schmitt

March 29, 2018

CONSENT OF EXPERT

Reference is made to the feasibility study entitled “Feasibility Study and Technical Report Update on the Brucejack Project, Stewart, BC” with an effective date of June 19, 2014 (the “Report”).

I, Derek Kinakin, on behalf of BGC Engineering Inc. (the “Company”), consent to the use of the Company’s name and references to the Report, and to the inclusion or incorporation by reference of information derived from the Report, in (i) Pretium Resources Inc.’s Annual Report on Form 40-F for the year ended December 31, 2017 and (ii) Pretium Resources Inc.’s Registration Statements on Form F-10 (File No. 333-211073) and Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-203409 and 333-213450) filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Derek Kinakin

Derek Kinakin

March 29, 2018

CONSENT OF EXPERT

Reference is made to the feasibility study entitled “Feasibility Study and Technical Report Update on the Brucejack Project, Stewart, BC” with an effective date of June 19, 2014 (the “Report”).

I, Brian Gould, on behalf of Alpine Solutions Avalanche Services (the “Company”), consent to the use of the Company’s name and references to the Report, and to the inclusion or incorporation by reference of information derived from the Report, in (i) Pretium Resources Inc.’s Annual Report on Form 40-F for the year ended December 31, 2017 and (ii) Pretium Resources Inc.’s Registration Statements on Form F-10 (File No. 333-211073) and Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-203409 and 333-213450) filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Brian Gould

Brian Gould

March 29, 2018

CONSENT OF EXPERT

Reference is made to the feasibility study entitled “Feasibility Study and Technical Report Update on the Brucejack Project, Stewart, BC” with an effective date of June 19, 2014 (the “Report”).

I, Keith Sones, on behalf of Valard Construction (the “Company”), consent to the use of the Company’s name and references to the Report, and to the inclusion or incorporation by reference of information derived from the Report, in (i) Pretium Resources Inc.’s Annual Report on Form 40-F for the year ended December 31, 2017 and (ii) Pretium Resources Inc.’s Registration Statements on Form F-10 (File No. 333-211073) and Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-203409 and 333-213450) filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Keith Sones

Keith Sones

March 29, 2018

CONSENT OF EXPERT

I, Lyle Morgenthaler, consent to the use of my name and references to my name in (i) Pretium Resources Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 40-F for the year ended December 31, 2017 and (ii) Pretium Resources Inc.'s Registration Statements on Form F-10 (File No. 333-211073) and Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-203409 and 333-213450) filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Lyle Morgenthaler

Lyle Morgenthaler, B.A.Sc., P.Eng.

March 29, 2018

CONSENT OF EXPERT

I, Russell Pennell, consent to the use of my name and references to my name in (i) Pretium Resources Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 40-F for the year ended December 31, 2017 and (ii) Pretium Resources Inc.'s Registration Statements on Form F-10 (File No. 333-211073) and Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-203409 and 333-213450) filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Russell Pennell

Russell Pennell, B.A.Sc., P.Eng.

March 29, 2018

CONSENT OF EXPERT

I, Kenneth C. McNaughton, consent to the use of my name and references to my name in (i) Pretium Resources Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 40-F for the year ended December 31, 2017 and (ii) Pretium Resources Inc.'s Registration Statements on Form F-10 (File No. 333-211073) and Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-203409 and 333-213450) filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Kenneth C. McNaughton

Kenneth C. McNaughton, M.A.Sc., P.Eng.

March 29, 2018

CONSENT OF EXPERT

I, Ivor W.O. Jones, consent to the use of my name and references to my name in (i) Pretium Resources Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 40-F for the year ended December 31, 2017 and (ii) Pretium Resources Inc.'s Registration Statements on Form F-10 (File No. 333-211073) and Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-203409 and 333-213450) filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Ivor W.O. Jones

Ivor W.O. Jones, M.Sc., FAusIMM, CPGeo

March 29, 2018

CONSENT OF EXPERT

I, Warwick Board, consent to the use of my name and references to my name in (i) Pretium Resources Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 40-F for the year ended December 31, 2017 and (ii) Pretium Resources Inc.'s Registration Statements on Form F-10 (File No. 333-211073) and Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-203409 and 333-213450) filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Warwick Board

Warwick Board, Ph.D., P.Geo, Pr.Sci.Nat.

March 29, 2018

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-14 OR 15d-14 OF THE
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Joseph J. Ovsenek, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 40-F of Pretium Resources Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the issuer as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The issuer's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the issuer and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the issuer, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the issuer's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the issuer's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the issuer's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The issuer's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the issuer's auditors and the audit committee of the issuer's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the issuer's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the issuer's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: March 29, 2018

/s/ Joseph J. Ovsenek

Name: Joseph J. Ovsenek

Title: President, Chief Executive Officer & Director

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-14 OR 15d-14 OF THE SECURITIES
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE
SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Tom S.Q. Yip, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 40-F of Pretium Resources Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the issuer as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The issuer's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the issuer and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the issuer, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the issuer's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the issuer's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the issuer's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The issuer's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the issuer's auditors and the audit committee of the issuer's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the issuer's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the issuer's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: March 29, 2018

/s/ Tom S.Q. Yip

Name: Tom S.Q. Yip

Title: Chief Financial Officer

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED
PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Pretium Resources Inc. (the "Company") on Form 40-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Joseph J. Ovsenek, Chief Executive Officer & Director of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of my knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: March 29, 2018

/s/ Joseph J. Ovsenek

Name: Joseph J. Ovsenek

Title: President, Chief Executive Officer & Director

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED
PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Pretium Resources Inc.(the “Company”) on Form 40-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), I, Tom S.Q. Yip, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of my knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: March 29, 2018

/s/ Tom S.Q. Yip

Name: Tom S.Q. Yip

Title: Chief Financial Officer

pvg-20171231.xml

pvg-20171231.xsd

pvg-20171231_cal.xml

pvg-20171231_def.xml

pvg-20171231_lab.xml

pvg-20171231_pre.xml